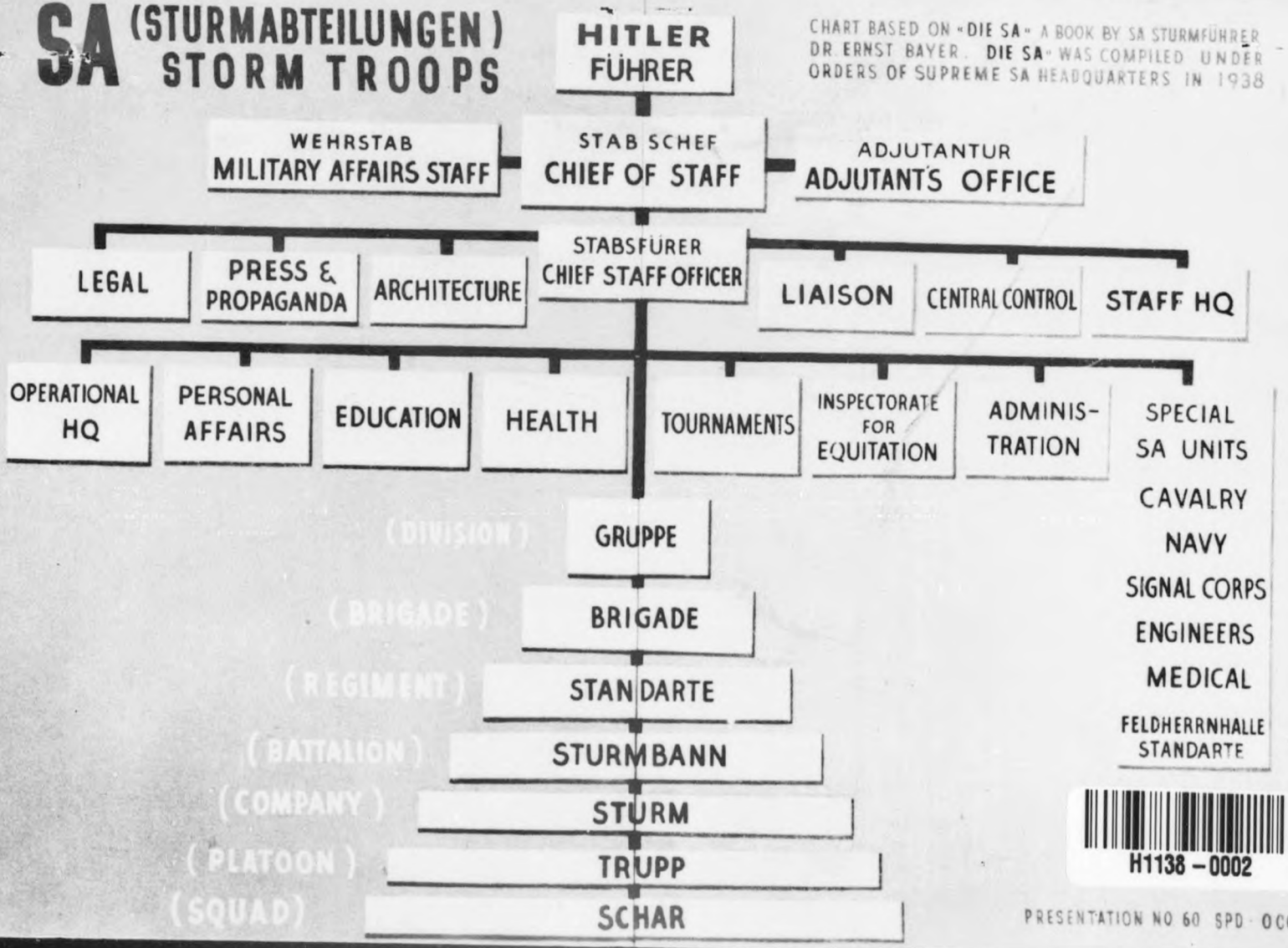
IMT Nuremberg Archives

H – 1138

International Court of Justice

SA (STURMABTEILUNGEN) STORM TROOPS

CHART BASED ON «DIE SA» A BOOK BY SA STURMFÜHRER DR ERNST BAYER. DIE SA WAS COMPILED UNDER ORDERS OF SUPREME SA HEADQUARTERS IN 1938



H1138 – 0002

Exhibit U.S.A. 428
Filed Dec. 19, 1945

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT D 44
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

COPY

Supreme Command of the SA.

Chief of Staff

Z No. 1393/33

MUNICH

25 July 1933.

SECRET

Distribution III

Re: - Publications on the SA

Further to my instruction Z II 1351/33 dated 11 July 33, I find cause to ask all SA authorities to exercise the greatest caution with regard to any publicity given to the SA service not only in the press, but also in the information and news sheets of the individual SA units.

Only during the last few days, the Reich Ministry of the Interior, at the request of the Foreign Office, has given strict instructions to all Reich authorities according to which the most severe control is to be exercised on all publications which might give other countries an opening to construe German infringements of the terms of the Versailles Treaty.

As is known from the Geneva negotiations, our opponents have piled up material collected in Germany and submitted to them, which they use against us on every occasion during the conferences.

From this point of view, the information sheets circulating among the subordinate SA units cause the liveliest concern. I hold all higher SA leaders responsible that any such internal information sheets appearing in the district of their command are submitted to the most stringent control before they go into print, and I feel compelled to draw attention to the threat of a prosecution treason, pronounced by official instructions issued in the last few days, in cases where such reports, printed no doubt in good faith, are publicized and therefore exposed to the danger of falling into the wrong hands.

On principle, picture of the technical specialized units of the SA and SS, in particular of the signal and motorized companies and possibly also of the separate air wings etc., are forbidden, such pictures enabling other countries to prove the alleged formation of technical troop units.

for Chief of Staff:-

SEYDEL

Gruppenfuehrer and Chief of the
Central Department

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO. D 44

21 November 1945

I, S/SGT CHARLES E. BIDWELL, 13146054, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. D 44

CHARLES E. BIDWELL
S/Sgt, 13146054

H1138 - 0003

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT D 44
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

COPY

Supreme Command of the SA.

Chief of Staff

Z No. 1393/33

MUNICH

25 July 1933.

SECRET

Distribution III

Re: - Publications on the SA

Further to my instruction Z II 1351/33 dated 11 July 33, I find cause to ask all SA authorities to exercise the greatest caution with regard to any publicity given to the SA service not only in the press, but also in the information and news sheets of the individual SA units.

Only during the last few days, the Reich Ministry of the Interior, at the request of the Foreign Office, has given strict instructions to all Reich authorities according to which the most severe control is to be exercised on all publications which might give other countries an opening to construe German infringements of the terms of the Versailles Treaty.

As is known from the Geneva negotiations, our opponents have piled up material collected in Germany and submitted to them, which they use against us on every occasion during the conferences.

From this point of view, the information sheets circulating among the subordinate SA units cause the liveliest concern. I hold all higher SA leaders responsible that any such internal information sheets appearing in the district of their command are submitted to the most stringent control before they go into print, and I feel compelled to draw attention to the threat of a prosecution treason, pronounced by official instructions issued in the last few days, in cases where such reports, printed no doubt in good faith, are publicized and therefore exposed to the danger of falling into the wrong hands.

On principle, picture of the technical specialized units of the SA and SS, in particular of the signal and motorized companies and possibly also of the separate air wings etc., are forbidden, such pictures enabling other countries to prove the alleged formation of technical troop units.

for Chief of Staff:-

SEYDEL

Gruppenfuehrer and Chief of the
Central Department

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO. D 44

21 November 1945

I, S/SGT CHARLES E. BIDWELL, 13146054, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. D 44

CHARLES E. BIDWELL
S/Sgt, 13146054

H1138 - 0004

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 392-PS
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

392 PS

Pages 51-54. The Social Life of New Germany with Special Consideration of the German Labor Front (Das Sociale Leben im neuen Deutschland unter besonderer Berücksichtigung der Deutschen Arbeitsfront) (Berlin, 1938) by Prof. Willy Müller. 1/

- - - -

"The Supreme Directorate of the Political Organization ("P.O.")
The Staff Director

Munich, 21 April 1933

Circular Letter Nr 6/33

On Tuesday, 2 May 1933, the coordination action (Gleichschaltungsaktion) of the free trade unions begins.

The direction of the entire action lies in the hands of the Action Committee.

The Action Committee is composed as follows:

Dr. Robert Ley, Chairman
Rudolf Schmeer, Deputy
Schuhmann, Commissar of the General German Trade Union Federation ("ADGB")
Peppler, Commissar for the General Independent Employees Federation ("AFA")
Muchow Organization
Bank Director Muller, Commissar, Director of the Bank for Workers, Employees and Officials
Brinckmann, Commissar Chief Cashier
Biallas, Propaganda and Press

All the commissar directors of the unions belong to the broader Action Committee.

The essential part of the action is to be directed against the General German Trade Union Federation ("ADGB") and the General Independent Employees Federation ("AFA"). Anything beyond that which is dependent upon the free trade unions is left to the discretion of the Gauleiter's judgment.

The Gauleiters are responsible for the execution of the coordination action in the individual areas. Supporters of the action should be members of the National Socialist Factory Cell Organizations ("NSBO" or "National-Sozialistische Betriebszellen-Organisation").

SA as well as SS are to be employed for the occupation of trade union properties and for the taking into protective custody of personalities who come into question.

The Gauleiter is to proceed with his measures on a basis of the closest understanding with competent regional factory cells directors ("Gaubetriebszellenleiter").

The action in Berlin will be conducted by the Action Committee itself.

In the Reich the following will be occupied:

H1138 - 0005

1/ In his foreword to this book, Prof. Müller expresses his appreciation to the German Labor Front for putting at his disposal a series of documents useful in the presentation. In "Wer Ist's, 1935" (Who's Who, 1935, Berlin), page 1113, Prof. Müller is listed as "Rchschlgswalter, i.d. DAF". (Reichsschulungswalter in der Deutschen Arbeitsfront, or Reich Indoctrination Administrator in the German Labor Front).

H1138 - 0006

The directing offices of the unions;
The trade union houses and offices of the free trade unions, The Party houses of the Socialist Democratic Party of Germany insofar as trade unions are involved there;
The branches and paying offices (Zahlungsstellen) of the Bank for Workers, Employees and Officials, Inc.
The district committees of the General German Trade Union Federation ("ADGB") and of the General Independent Employees Federation ("AFA").
The local committees of the General German Trade Union (Federation ("ADGB") and of the General Independent Employees Federation ("AFA")

The following are to be taken into protective custody:

All trade union chairmen (Verbandsvorsitzende);
The district secretaries and the branch directors of the "Bank for Workers, Employees and Officials, Inc."

The Chairman of local committees as well as the employees of unions are not to be taken into protective custody but are to be urged to continue their work.

Exceptions are granted only with the permission of the Gauleiter.

The taking over of the independent trade unions must proceed in such a fashion that the workers and employees will not be given the feeling that this action is against them, but on the contrary, an action against a superannuated system which is not directed in conformity with the interests of the German nation.

The Provisional local direction of the General German Trade Union ("ADGB") and of the General Independent Employees ("AFA") Federations is to be taken over by a commissar of the National Socialist Factory Cells Organization ("NSBO").

The dealings with the authorities and other organizations are to be given over immediately to the newly installed commissars.

All treasuries and accounts of the independent trade unions are to be blocked immediately and remain thus until Thursday afternoon 1800 hours. Insofar as incumbent cashiers are permitted to remain in office they will be subject to the authority of the commissar. All payment receipts must be countersigned by a commissar.

After raising the blocking of funds the usual payments for the support of persons, etc. must be unconditionally assured in order not to create a feeling of uneasiness among the members of the trade unions.

As soon as possible mass assemblies are to be arranged for the free attendance by all trade union members. In these meetings the meaning of the action is to be set forth and it is to be explained that the rights of the workers and employees are being unequivocally guaranteed.

The following unions belong to the General German Trade Union Federation ("ADGB"). . . . . .(Here follows an enumeration of 28 unions).

The following unions belong to the General Independent Employees Federation ("AFA"). . . . . (Here follows an enumeration of 13 unions).

Up to the present time the following have been proposed for commissars:. . . . .(Here follows an enumeration of 17 names as commissars for the most important arrangements of the General German Trade Union Federation.(ADGB)

For the rest, the newly installed commissars will be nominated by the Gauleiters in close cooperation with the Regional Factory Cells Office

("Gaubetriebszellenamt").

It is to be understood that this action is to proceed in a strongly disciplined fashion. The Gauleiters are responsible in this respect; they are to hold the direction of the action firmly in hand.

Heil Hitler !
/s/ Dr. Robert Ley

The NSBO (National Socialist Factory Cells Organization) took over not only the administrative apparatus but the entire press of the "Free Trade Unions". The papers and magazines which had a pronounced party political (parteipoli itisch) tendency had to stop their publication, while the other special publications continued. By all these measures Marxism was to be hit exclusively, but not the idea of trade unions as such, in which the right and defense of the German workers were embodied.

On 5 May 1933, the leader of the action committee reported to Hitler the success of the ordered action. Then, in a public mass demonstration, he reported about the events of 2 May to the workers of Berlin; at the same time, he unfolded before them his future plans which were to secure the maintenance of the financial efficiency of the trade unions in the interest of the worker.

Following the crushing of the free trade unions, the danger came, of course, that former functionaries would try to acquire money and other property items for themselves in an illegal manner. This, however, would have entailed damage to the members. To avoid these dangers on 12 May 1933, the Attorney General of the State confiscated the property of the free trade unions and of all of their affiliated unions and administrative agencies in order to secure an orderly disposition of the property of the German workers. Dr. Robert Ley was assigned as the attorney with the right to dispose of the confiscated property. (verfügungsberechtigter Pfleger den beschlagnahmten Vermögen")

While the free trade unions were smashed (zertrümmert)in the action of 2 May, Dr. Ley granted the entire Union (Gesamtverband) of the Christian Trade Unions with further full liberty of movement. For this purpose, he told it on the 6th of May 1933 that "nothing will be changed in the present situation until the return of the Saar to the Reich and that they (the Christian Trade Unions) should continue as before to represent and carry on the idea of the Christian Trade Unions and of Germandon (Deutschtum) as they see it". Therefore the Christian Trade Unions put on temporary constraint in their attitude toward the social political events of 2 May and participated in the Saar in forming the "German Trade Union Front" in order to help to secure the result of the Saar voting by achieving a unity of the people.

The former free trade union leaders behaved differently. These, with the assistance of their colleagues abroad and of the international union of the trade unions, tried to oppose the measures of the German government; this induced Dr. Ley to introduce the defense against sabotage by the legal authorities.

The hostile activities reached their peak at the International Workers Conference of Geneva which began on 8 June 1933. From the German side, Dr. Ley also took part in it; representatives of the Reich Cabinet and of the Christian Trade Unions were with him. The subjects for the meeting were labor mediation, work conditions in certain branches of industry, social insurance, provision for unemployed and shortening of the working time. The participating states were to enter the basic rules, which were to be set up in an international agreement, into their social legislations. The Germans represented voiced the opinion that the situation of the working people could not be improved by international agreement but by providing work and bread for the workers. In spite of this opposite opinion, Germany took part at the conference; in this way the German government wanted to prove that it had no purpose whatever to smash the social achievements of the German labor but that, on the contrary, she endeavored to retain them and lead them further. However, she was not willing to approve of an international agreement by which the further development of the German social legislation could be hampered.

H1138 - 0007

During the conference, a few forgin personalities opposed the German representatives in such a way that Dr. Ley was induced to reject the further participation of the German Delegation in the discussions.

The atmosphere of Geneva did not remain without influence upon the representatives of the Christian Trade Unions. As already mentioned, the Christian Trade Unions were first given opportunity to continue their social work without interference. They began to exploit this favor. Also formally they have asserted that they were subject to all governmental measures which have been already taken or were to be taken; but that they could not refrain in the course of time from striving for a special position, which was to protect them from being ideologically converted (Weltanschaulichen Umstellung) to the world of national socialistic ideas (Gedankengut). This attitude, which was contrary to the general interests and was prone to bring again dissension in the ranks of labor, induced Dr. Ley on 24 June 1933 to order the complete incorporation of the Christian Trade Unions into the German Labor Front which had been founded in the meantime. It was again the NSBO to which this task was assigned. At the same time the leaders of the Christian Trade Unions [illegible] lost their honorary positions which were granted to them by Dr. Ley in the new social order. Concerning this, Dr. Ley submitted the following statement:

> "I. With the formation of the German Labor Front the majority of workers and capitalists organizations should have an opposite orientation. Not only should the last refuge of Marxism be liquidated by this means, but also it should be possible to remove the unfortunate schism of the German laboring men. Petty and selfish persons do not wish to recognize this great revolutionary fact and seek to weaken this work by imitations and self-help organizations. It is the will of the Fuehrer that outside of the German Labor Front no other organization (whether of worker or of employers) is to exist. . . .
>
> II. National Socialism is exercising the power in its strength most generously, however this proceeding is being interpreted here and there by its small opponents as weakness. This National Socialism believed that it could be generous in dealing with the Christian trade unions and other middle-class groups. This fact was answered by ingratitude and disloyality. It turns out that the afore-mentioned unions have shown the greatest corruption in treasury matters and in economic affairs. Because of this knowledge I offer the following: All offices of the Christian Trade Unions and of employee unions are to be occupied by National Socialists....
>
> (Signed) Dr. Robert LEY"

- -

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION OF DOC. 392-PS

- -

19 November 1945

I, FRED NIEBERGALL, 2nd Lt. Inf., O-1335567, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a correct and true translation of Document No. 392-PS.

FRED NIEBERGALL
2nd Lt. Inf.
O-1335567

H1138 - 0008

Exhibit U.S.a. 421
Filed Dec. 19, 1945

H1138 -0009

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 787-PS
OFFICE OF US CHIEF OF COUNSEL

787 PS

The Reich Ministry of Justice Berlin, 18 June, 1935
Z.F. g 10 390/35

1) Communication to the Fuehrer and Reich Chancellor with addition of a certified copy of Bl. 9-10 d.A., thus far

Subject: Motion of the Reich deputy in Saxony concerning the nolle-prossing of the criminal procedure against Oberregierungsrat Vogel in Dresden on account of bodily injury while in office.

-16 St.A 107/34 (StA.Dresden) -

Inclosure: 1 loose sheet.

The prosecuting authority in Dresden has indicted Oberregierungsrat Erich Vogel in Dresden (case designation 16 STA. 4 107/34) on account of bodily injury while in office. The following subject matter is the basis of the process:

Vogel belongs to the Gestapo office of the province of Saxony since its foundation and is chief of Main section II, which formerly bore the title ZUB (Zentralstelle für Umsturzbekämpfung) (Central office for combatting overthrow). In the process of combatting efforts inimical to the State Vogel carried out several so called borderland actions in the year 1933 in which a large number of politically unreliable persons and persons who had become political prisoners in the border territorries were taken into protective custody (Schutzhaft) and brought to the Hohnstein protective custody camp. In the camp serious mistreatment of the prisoness has been going on at least since summer of 1933. The prisoners were not only, as in protective custody camp Brodow near Stettin, beaten into a state of unconsciousness for no reason with whips and other tools but were also tortured in other ways, as for instance with a drip-apparatus especially constructed for the purpose, under which the prisoners had to stand so long that they came away with serious purulent wounds of the scalp. The guilty SA-leaders and SA-men were sentenced to punishments of 6 years to 9 months of imprisonment by the main criminal court of the provincial court in Dresden of 15 May 1935 (16 StA.3431.34). Vogel, whose duties frequently brought him to the camp, took part in this mistreatment, insofar as it happened in the reception room of the camp during completion of the reception formalities, and in the issuing supply room, during of the blankets. In this respect it should be pointed out th t Vogel was generally known to the personnel of the camp - exactly bec use of his function as head of the ZUB - and his conduct became at least partly a standard for the above-named conduct of the SA-leaders and men.

One of the border actions took place on 3 August 1933. Vogel had ordered the arrest of the persons who were brought to the camp at that time, and therefore also had responsibilities relative to their proper treatment. On account of the large number of those who were brought in, a pay office of the administration building in the lower castle yard was adapted as a makeshift reception room to help dispose of the formalities. The reception was being taken care of of by Truppführer (T/Sgt) Felix Sikora. He hit every incomming person without cause violently across the face with a steel ruler, so that it resounded loudly. In addition the prisoners, when brought in, were spoken roughly and at the same time beaten, partly even literally pushed into the room. Vogel stayed in the reception room

H1138-0010

a long time and watched thes proceedings without doing anything about them. In his presence, for instance, the SA-man Hutze dealt such blows to one man, without provocation, that he turned around on himself. As already stated, Vogel not only took no steps agains this treatment of the prisoners, but he even made jokes about it and stated that it amused him the way things were popping here.

In the supply room Vogel himself took a hand in the beating amid the general severe mistreatment. The SA men there employed whips and other articles and beat the prisoners in such a manner that serious injuries were produced, the prisoners partly became unconscious and had to lie in the dispensary a long time. Vogel was often present in the supply room during the mistreatment. At least in the following cases he personally laid violent hands upon prisoners.

a) On the occasion of the borderland action of 3 August 1933 Vogel was in the chamber in the rear portion of the area, where the prisoners as a rule do not enter. At first Vogel observed from there the severe mistreatment which was administered to the prisoners at the counter where the blankets were issued. Then he had a prisoner brought to the rear chamber and swung several blows of his fist at his head.

b) On 12 November 1933 Vogel arrived at the camp together with Regierungsrat Dr.Wolf from Leipzig and again entered the chamber. On this day several prisoners were brought in. Vogel pointed out one of the prisoners to the SA-men present in the room, among whom were Sturmmann Walter Rohnkopf, Truppführer Herbert Meier, and Truppführer Georg Lehmann, and declared, in effect, that this man "should get his ass particularly full". He also stated that the prisoner had offended or threatened one of his people. Upon this invitation the prisoner was laid across the counter in the usual manner, held fast by the head and arms, and then beaten for a considerable time by the SA men with whips and other articles. Along with this Vogel himself took part in the beating for a time, and after this mistreatment slapped him again, so that the prisone appeared green and blue in the face. The prisoner is the tinsmith Hans Kühitz, who bore the nickname Johnny. Upon his departure Vogel gave the head of the supply room, Truppenführer Meier from 5 to 6 reichsmarks with the stated reason that the SA men "had sweated so". The money was then distributed by Meier to those SA-comrades who had taken part in the mistreatment.

Under the date of 20 May 1935 the Reich Deputy in Saxony forwarded to me with a recommendation Vogel's petition for nolle prossing dated 10 May, 1935, which was addressed to him, and a copy of whic is attached.

I do not wish to approve this petition. The mistreatments which took place in the camp of Hohnstein are more numerous and in their fashion more serious than the cases of mistreatment in the well-known protective custody camp Bredow, near Stettin. As in the case of Bredow an authoritative official of the State Secret Police, in likemanner as SS-Sturmführer Dr.Hoffmann, shot on 30 June, 1934, knowing of the mistreatment and for the most part instigating it himself, Oberregierungsrat Vogel, as an authoritative member of the supervisory agency of the camp for the State Secret Police of Saxony, knew of the mistreatment and to an extent even took part in it. By his actions he supported the convicted SA-leaders and men in their deeds and thereby bears the largest part of responsibility for the criminal acts committed there. It would not be righ

H1138 - 0011

to let this participant, who in view of his training, his position of leadership, and his office, must have recognized the objectionability of the proceedings in the camp with particular clarity, go unpunished while the SA-leaders and men received considerable sentences-even if not very severe in comparison with their deeds. A nolle possing of the case against Vogel would represent unearned granting of favors to a more highly placed participant, and therefore one endowed with more responsibility, and would be considered as such by all persons involved. It would stand instarkest insoluble contradiction to the treatment of the Stettin cases.

signed: Dr. Gürtner

2) To the Minister, respectfully

3) 1 month.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT 787-PS

I WOLFGANG E. THORMANN M/SGT., 33779426, hereby certify that I am thorougly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of the indicated exerpt from Document 787-PS.

WOLFGANG E. THORMANN
M/Sgt.
33779426.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 1395
Office of U.S. Chief of Counsel

H1138 - 0012

1395 PS

1933 Reichsgesetzblatt Page 1016
1 Dec 1933

Law on securing the unity of Party and State
1 Dec. 1933.

Gesetz zur Gicherung der Ginheit von Partei und Staat, Vom 1 Dezember 1933.

The Reichs government has decided on the following law which is announced herewith:

Art 1

1) After the victory of the National Socialistic Revolution, the National Socialistic German Labor Party is the bearer of the concept of the German State and is inseperably the state.
2) It will be a part of the public law. Its organization will be determined by the Fuehrer.

Art 2.

The deputy of the Fuehrer and the Chief of Staff of the SA will become members of the Reichs government in order to insure close cooperation of the offices of the party and SA with the public authorities.

Art.3

The members of the National Socialistic German Labor Party and the SA(including their subordinate organizations.) as the leading and driving force of the National Socialist State will bear greater responsibility toward Fuehrer, people and state.
2) In case they violate those duties, they will be subject to special jurisdiction by party and state.
3) The Fuehrer may extend these regulations in order to include members of other organizations.

Art 4.

Every action or neglect on the part of members of the SA(including their subordinate organizations) attacking or endangering the existence, organization, activity or reputation of the National Socialistic German Labor Party, in particular any infraction against discipline and order, will be regarded as a violation of duty.

Art 5.

Custody and arrest may be inflicted in addition to the usual penalties.

Art 6.

The public authorities have to grant legal and administrative assistance to the offices of the Party and the SA which are entrusted with the execution of the jurisdiction of the Party and SA.

Art. 7

The law regarding the authority to inflict penalties on members of the SA and SS, of the 28 April 1933(RGBI p. 230) will be invalidated.

Art. 8

The Reichs Chancellor, as Fuehrer of the National Socialistic German Labor Party and as the supreme commander of SA will issue the regulation necessary for the execution and augmentation of this law, particularly with respect to the organization and procedure

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 1395-PS
Office of U.S. Chief of Counsel
Contd.

of the jurisdiction of the Party and SA. He will determine the ti at which the regulations concerning this jurisdiction will be effective.

Berlin 1 Dec. 1933

Reichs Chancellor

Adolf Hitler

The Reichs Minister of the Interior

Frick.

- -

5 October 1945.

I, WILLARD EVANS SKIDMORE, Lt(jg) USNR, 391590 hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document 1395-PS.

WILLARD EVANS SKIDMORE
Lt(jg) USNR
391590.

H1138 - 0013

Exhibit U.S.A. 425
Filed Dec. 19, 1945

H1138 - 0014

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 1721-PS
OFFICE OF U.S.CHIEF OF COUNSEL

1721 PS

Supreme SA Command
FO No 82/277-38 n.f.D. Ha/Hbl.

MUNICH, 29. November 1938
For Use of the Services Only
Distributor I

CONFIDENTIAL

Subject: Measures against the Jews.

The Stabsleiter of the Fuehrer's deputy, in Order No. 189/38 (not to be made public), makes the following announcement:

"In connection with the actions against the Jews arising from the public, valuable objects had to be safe-guarded here and there by the offices of the Party and its branches for the protection of German public property. I order that such objects be turned over at once to the nearest office of the Secret State Police, and receipts be given therefor."

"If, in connection with these actions, the offices of the Party and their branches should become aware or have been aware of thefts, which unfurtunately may have occurred, it is to be reported at once to the nearest Police Station. The same is to be done upon the appearance of suspicious objects."

"The offices of the police are to be aided to the fullest extent in accomplishing their assignment."

Chief of the Fuehrungshauptamt:
Signed: JUETTNER
Obergruppenfuehrer

OFFICIAL
/s/ Illegible
Standartenfuehrer
STAMPED: SA Group
Kurpfalz
?? 1543
/s/ Illegible

30 November 1938

CONFIDENTIAL

SA der NSDAP
50 th Brigade (Starkenburg)
Division F Reference No 4309

DARMSTADT, 11 November 1938
2 Moosbergstrasse
Tel. 7042 and 7043
Postal checking account: Frankfurt on the Main 234-38
Bankaccount City Savings Bank 155

TO: SA Group Electoral Palatinate (Kurpfalz)
MANNHEIM

The following order reached me at 3 o'clock on 10 November 1938.

"On the order of the Gruppenfuehrer, all the Jewish synagogues within the 50th Brigade are to be blown up or set on fire immediately."

"Neighboring houses occupied by Aryans are not to be damaged. The action is to be carried out in civilian clothes. Rioting and plundering are to be prevented. Report of execution of orders to reach Brigade Fuehrer or office by 8.30."

I immediately alerted the Standartenfuehrer and gave them the most exact instructions; the execution of the order began at once.

I hereby report that the following were destroyed in the area of:

H1138 - 0015

Standarte 115

1.)	Synagogue at DARMSTADT, Bleichstrasse	Destroyed by fire
2.)	" at DARMSTADT, Fuchsstrasse	" by fire
3.)	" at OBER/RAMSTADT	Interior and furnishings wrecked
4.)	" at GRAEFENHAUSEN	Interior and furnishings wrecked
5.)	" at GRIESHEIM	Interior and furnishings wrecked
6.)	" at PFUNGSTADT	Interior and furnishings wrecked
7.)	" at EBERSTADT	Destroyed by fire

Standarte 145

1.)	Synagogue at BENSHEIM	Destroyed by fire
2.)	" at LORSCH in Hessen	" by fire
2.)	" at HEPPENHEIM	" by fire and blown up
3.)	" at BIRKENAU	" by fire
4.)	Prayer House ALSBACH	" by fire
5.)	Meeting room ALSBACH	" by fire
6.)	Synagogue at RIMBACH	Furnishings completely destroyed.

Standarte 168

1.)	Synagogue in SELIGENSTADT	Destroyed by fire
2.)	" in OFFENBACH	" by fire
3.)	" in KLEIN-KROTZENBURG	" by fire
4.)	" in STEINHEIM on the MAIN	" by fire
5.)	" in MUEHLHEIM on the MAIN	" by fire
6.)	" in SPRENDLINGEN	" by fire
7.)	" in LANGEN	" by fire
8.)	" in EGELSBACH	" by fire

Standarte 186

1.)	Synagogue in BEERFELDEN	Blown up
2.)	Synagogue in MICHELSTADT	Furnishings wrecked
3.)	" in KOENIG	" "
4.)	" in HOECHST i/Odenwald	" "
5.)	" in GROSS-UMSTADT	" "
6.)	" in DIEBURG	" "
7.)	" in BABENHAUSEN	" "
8.)	" in GROSS-BIEBERAU	Destroyed by fire
9.)	" in FRAENK. CRUMBACH	Furnishings destroyed
10.)	" in REICHELSHEIM	" "

Standarte 221

1.)	Synagogue and Chapel in GROSS GERAU	Destroyed by fire
2.)	" in RUESSELHEIM	Torn down and furnishings destroyed
3.)	" in DORNHEIM	Furnishings destroyed
4.)	" in WOLFSKEHLEN	" "

The Fuehrer of Brigade 50 (STARKENBURG)

/s/ Illegible
Brigadefuehrer

STAMPED: SA Group Electoral Palatinate
(KURPFALZ) 11 Nov 1938
/s/ Illegible

H1138 - 0016

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 1721-PS
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL
(Cont.)

CONFIDENTIAL

Notice!

8.35 Oberfuehrer DUREIN (?) for the area of Brigade 51 reports completion of the matter of the Synagogues.

Everything has been carried out up to ROELSHEIM (?) near GERMERSHEIM.

10 Nov 38

(s) Illegible

CONFIDENTIAL

Note for Files

Telephone call by the Fuehrer of Brigade 50, DARMSTADT.
Brigadefuehrer LUCKE.

Brigadefuehrer LUCKE reports at 9 o'clock on 10 November 1938:

The Jewish church at DARMSTADT , the Synagogue at DARMSTADT , and the Synagogue at EBERSTADT were destroyed by fire.

The Synagogue in DARMSTADT destroyed and burned out.

The Synagogue in EBERSTADT destroyed and burned out.

The Synagogues in GRIESHEIM, in GRAEFENHAUSEN and OBERRAMSTADT destroyed.

The Synagogue in BENSHEIM destroyed by fire. The Synagogue in LORSCH near BENSHEIM destroyed by fire. The Synagogue in HEPPENHEIM blown up. The Synagogues in RIMBACH and BIRKENAU destroyed. The Prayer Hall at ALSBACH a.d.B. destroyed. Meeting-room in the Jewish cemetery in HAEHNLEIN destroyed. The Synagogue and Church in GROSS-GERAU destroyed by fire. The Synagogue in RUESSELSHEIM wrecked. In addition, the Synagogue and wooden church in DORNHEIM were demolished. In OFFENBACH the big Church and the Synagogue were destroyed by fire. Synagogues that may still exist will also be found and destroyed.

MANNHEIM, 10 Nov 1938

/s/ LOHMANN
Sturmhauptfuehrer

Copied:

CONFIDENTIAL

Note for Files

Telephone call from Brigade 151, SAARBRUECKEN, by Sturmhauptfuehrer ROSSEL.

Sturmhauptfuehrer ROSSEL reports at 9.15 on the morning of 10 November 1938.

H1138 - 0017

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 1721-PS
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL
(Cont.)

Tonight the Synagogue in SAARBRUECKEN was set on fire, and the Synagogues in DILLINGEN, MERZIG, SAARLAUTERN, SAARWILLINGEN and BRODDORF were also destroyed.

Jews were taken into protective custody.

The fire departments are occupied with extinguishing the fires.

In the area of Standarte 174 all Synagogues were destroyed.

MANNHEIM, 10 November 1938

Copied:

/s/ ZIMMERMANN

Standartenfuehrer

CONFIDENTIAL

Note for Files

Telephone call from the Fuehrer of Standarte 250, BRUCHSAL, Standartenfuehrer Ritter von EBERLEIN.

Standartenfuehrer Ritter von EBERLEIN reports at 9.00 on the morning of 10 November 1938.

In the early morning of 10 November 1938, between the hours of 4.30 and 6.00 o'clock, the Synagogue at BRUCHSAL burned down to the foundations. The crowd broke all shopwindows of the Jewish stores in the city; the alerted SA put guards before the Jewish stores to prevent plundering.

The Rabbi and several prominent Jews had to be taken into protective custody for their own safety. This was done by the Gestapo.

The Synagogue at PHILIPPSBURG also burned down at the same time. The infamous Rabbi NEUBURGER, who is known because of his foreign connections was taken into protective custody by instigation of the SA.

During the night the Synagogues at WIESLOCH, WALLDORF and MALSCH were also destroyed. The male Jews had to be taken into protective custody for their personal safety. In the area of Sturmbann III/250 the Synagogues at SINSHEIM, NEIDENSTEIN, NECKAR-BISCHOFSHEIM, HOFFENHEIM, WOLLENBERG and ITTLINGEN were also destroyed.

MANNHEIM, 10 November 1938

Copied:

/s/ ZIMMERMANN
Standartenfuehrer

CONFIDENTIAL

Note for Files

Standarte 17 reports by telephone call from Sturmbannfuehrer Then at 10.13 o'clock in the morning of 10 November 1938 :

The Synagogues at LUDWIGSHAFEN and FRANKENTHAL were burned down completely this morning between 7 and 8 o'clock. Several Jewish stores were demolished.

MANNHEIM, 10 November 1938

Copied:

/s/ Illegible
Standartenfuehrer

H1138 - 0018

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 1721-PS
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL
(Cont.)

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO 1721-PS

24 November 1945

I, Charles E. BIDWELL, S/SGT., 13146054, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document 1721-PS.

Charles E. BIDWELL
S/SGT.
13146054

H1138 - 0019

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 1725-PS
OFFICE OF U S CHIEF OF COUNSEL

1725 PS

1935 REICHSGESETZBLATT, PART I, PAGE 502

Ordinance on Enforcement of the Law for Securing the Unity of Party and State of 29 March 1935

Verordnung zur Durchführung des Gesetzes zur Sicherung der Einheit von Partei und Staat vom 29. März 1935

By virtue of the law for securing the unity of Party and State of 1 December 1933 (RGBl I, 1016) I order:

A R T I C L E 1.

1) The NSDAP and the Hitler Youth Movement, Inc. are to be expunged in the corporation register. The property of these corporations has without liquidation become the property of the NSDAP as a corporation of public law.

2) The land deeds and other public records are to be corrected free of charge on request.

3) Until the decree of the statute of the NSDAP (Article 1, Section 2 of the Law for Securing the Unity of Party and State of 1 December 1933), the previous statute of the National Socialist German Workers' Corporation, Inc., is applicable in this sense to the NSDAP as a corporation of public law.

A R T I C L E 2.

The SA,
The SS,
The National Socialist Driver Corps (Kraftfahrkorps).
The Hitler Youth (including the Jungvolk, the League of German Girls and Jungmädel).
The National Socialist German Student League,
The National Socialist German Women's Auxiliary (Frauenschaft),
are components of the party.

A R T I C L E 3.

The National Socialist League of German Physicians, Inc.,
The League of National Socialist German Jurists, Inc.,
The National Socialist Teachers' League, Inc.,
The National Socialist People's Welfare, Inc.,
The National Socialist War Veterans' Administration, Incl,
The Reich League of German Officials, Inc.,
The National Socialist League of German Technologists,
The German Labor Front (including the National Socialist foundation "Kraft durch Freude")
are the organizations affiliated to the NSDAP.

A R T I C L E 4.

1) The components of the NSDAP possess no legal character of their own and no property of their own.

2) The NSDAP forms with its components as a corporation of public law, a unit for the domain of the entire organization, with reference to property rights. Therefore the entire corporation is exclusively obligated and justified as to property rights.

H1138 - 0020

3) The Reich Treasurer of the NSDAP is the Plenipotentiary of the Fuehrer in all legal matters relating to property of the NSDAP. The Plenipotentiary rights include the right to assign sub-powers of attorney generally or for individual matters.

ARTICLE 5.

1) The affiliated organizations can possess their own legal character.

2) The affiliated organizations are subject to the financial supervision of the Reich Treasurer of the NSDAP.

3) The other legally determined supervisory rights are not touched by the financial supervision of the Reich Treasurer of the NSDAP.

ARTICLE 6.

All authorities have to assist the Reich Treasurer of the NSDAP and his agent in the fulfillment of his duties and to conform with the requests of the Reich Treasurer of the NSDAP, which go to them on the basis of this order.

ARTICLE 7.

1) The first enforcement order of 23 March 1934 (Voelkischer Beobachter, Munich edition No. 86 of 27 March 1934 and Berlin edition No. 87 of 28 March 1934) on the law for securing unity of party and state dated 1 December 1933 is abrogated.

2) Likewise all previous orders and regulations contrary to the above enforcement order on the law for securing unity of party and state of 1 December 1933 are abrogated.

ARTICLE 8.

1) The Deputy of the Fuehrer issues terms for enforcement and supplementing Articles 2 and 3 of this order. The Reich Treasurer of the NSDAP issues the remaining terms for execution of this order.

2) This law takes effect on the day following its announcement.

Berlin, 29 March 1935

The Fuehrer and Reich Chancellor
Adolf Hitler
The Deputy of the Fuehrer
R. Hess
Reich Minister without Portfolio

The Reich Minister of the Interior
Frick

- - - - - - - - - - - - - - -

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT 1725-PS

19 October 1945

I, FRED NIEBERGALL, 2nd Lt. Inf., O-1335567, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a correct and true translation of Document No. 1725-PS.

FRED NIEBERGALL
2nd Lt Inf
O-1335567

Exhibit U.S.A. 420
Filed Dec. 19, 1945 DOCUMENT NO. 1759-PS
OFFICE OF U S CHIEF OF COUNSEL

H1138-0021

1759 PS

United Mexican States)
Mexico, Federal District) ss
Embassy of the United)
States of America)

Mexico City, D. F.)
) ss
Mexico)

RAYMOND H. GEIST, being first duly sworn, deposes and says:

I came to Berlin in December, 1929, as Consul and continued in that capacity, exercising my official functions until the end of 1939. In 1938 I was appointed First Secretary of the Embassy and continued in that office discharging at the same time my duties as consul. During the entire period of ten years my work was of such character that I frequently came into contact with many officials of the German Government. After the Nazis came to power in 1933, these contacts increased owing to the much more frequent occasions on which it was necessary to intervene with German officials in order to protect the rights of American citizens and their properties. During this period I not only had many official contacts but also friends and acquaintances, both in Berlin and elsewhere in Germany. My work permitted and occasionally required travel in Germany. It was my custom to make bicycle trips, as well as excursions by automobile to various points particularly in the environs of Berlin, often to the extent of fifty miles. Although I do not have the first-hand information with regard to developments under the National Socialists for all of Germany that I have regarding the neighborhood of Berlin, I saw enough during my excursions, and was told enough by friends and acquaintances to know that the activities hereafter described in and around Berlin were being substantially duplicated all over Germany.

There were indeed few military establishments in the neighborhood of Berlin in 1929 and until 1933 there were the Casernas at Potsdam and the military establishment at Döeberitz. After the Nazis came to power, military establishments of all sorts grew up with enormous rapidity. Before the end of 1933, during my frequent excursions, I discovered outside of Berlin on nearly every road leaving from the city new large military establishments, including training fields, airports, barracks, proving grounds, anti-aircraft stations and the like. For these establishments most of the ground was broken during the year 1933; there were probably fifty within the immediate vicinity of Berlin. Most of these establishments were being operly prepared, nevertheless they were under guard. It was apparent with respect to others that an attempt was made to preserve secrecy. I recall in particular that the large anti-aircraft station near my house in the Gruenwald was built under secrecy, likewise a munitions dump burrowed in the hills of Wildpark near Potsdam was also built under secrecy. Being disguised as a German and speaking the language, I was able on my bicycle trips to penetrate certain of these establishments where at various times I saw military exercises, including the use of tanks, in various maneuvers. I recall from my travels beyond Berlin and the information and reports which I had from friends and acquaintances that the same feverish preparations were in progress throughout the length and breadth of Germany, in fact, all establishments which could serve a military purpose were converted to military uses.

I also saw the preparations being made for building up the new army. I visited the camps of the compulsory labor service, the Arbeitsdienst, which was well under way by the end of 1933, with camps established all over Germany. Though this was ostensibly a

H1138 - 0022

labor service, it was essentially military in character, as is well known. I saw the men working on reclamation projects and was informed that they worked two hours in the morning and two hours in the afternoon, the balance of the time being spent in military tactics and in instruction in Nazi ideology. So that when conscription went into effect in 1935, through the medium of these camps, it was possible for the Germans to put up a trained army of at least 3,500,000 men, which formed the nucleus of the future army of aggression.

Particularly through the years 1933 and 1934 the hordes of storm troopers (S.A.) were much in evidence practicing military exercises. They were being converted into a military organization. I frequently encountered the storm troopers deployed in fields and in forests engaged in military technical exercises. This was all the part of a general plan to prepare Germany's manpower for war.

I witnessed, too, scores of times, the training of the Hitler Youth, which included boys from 14 to 17, who, dressed in their uniforms, were likewise generally in evidence wherever I chose to travel. I frequently saw them in the woods near Berlin, deployed in ravines, in fields, woods and hillsides staging mock attacks, employing the technique of actual maneuvers. Frequently they were under the direction of uniformed leaders and at times under officers of the Reichswehr. This type of training of the youth extended everywhere in Germany. Frequently my route of travel had to be changed in order not to find myself in the midst of some maneuvers which required the use of roads or paths along which I was riding. It was not considered wise to get too close to these operations, particularly if they were on an extensive scale.

The Deutsche Jungvolk (boys from the ages 6 to 14) was also the vehicle for military training. They were also in evidence throughout the country. I frequently met them marching. I saw them engaged in military exercises in the school yards during the school recesses, particularly throwing hand grenades usually under expert adult leadership. Often I have seen these children in large numbers engaged in what were obviously military maneuvers, and under the direction of adult uniformed officers.

I had occasion, at times, to witness the organizations which were created for the girls that were part of the Hitler Youth and were also incorporated in the so-called Arbeitsdienst, usually located somewhere near the camps for men. The resultant illegitimate children were a definite planned result of the program; they were part of the manpower and the army for the next generation. The shame and the grief of parents over this program fostered and urged by the Nazis although it existed, was seldom openly expressed on account of dangers to which the parents might expose themselves.

So far as the youth were concerned, the entire program was carried on with lavish propaganda and enough benefits to the participants to make it extremely popular. The Nazis provided the youth with special trains, special trucks, special bathing beaches, food and other privileges. At the same time, the semi-hysteria which was maintained about the whole National Socialist program made it impossible for parents or anyone else to speak against it even if they had wished to do so. The German people were well acquainted with the goings on in concentration camps and it was well known that the fate of anyone too actively opposed to any part of the Nazi program was liable to be one of great suffering. Indeed, before the Hitler regime was many months old almost every family in Germany had had first-hand accounts of the brutalities inflicted in the concentration camps from someone either in the relationship or in the circle of friends who had served a sentance there; consequently the fear of such camps was a very effective brake on any possible opposition.

H1138 - 0023

In addition to what I saw during these many years with my own eyes regarding the preparation and the building of a huge armed force, I received reliable information from trustworthy sources as to its scope and strength. One of my close friends in Berlin was one George Graffenstein, who lived at 34 Altenauer-strasse, just across the street from me. He was a German, formerly a member of Meile Printing Company of Chicago and a man strongly opposed to the Nazis. He had been an officer in the German army in the First World War; therefore he knew a large number of the officers of Reichswehr. Occasionally he gave in his house beer-evenings which a number of Reichswehr officers attended, including certain generals. To these parties I was occasionally invited. One of these generals was General Goettke, who was the head of the artillery on the General Staff and a very close friend of Graffenstein. In addition, Graffenstein's nephew was on the General Staff and was at the same time the liaison between the Reichswehr and the S.A. Late in 1934, George Graffenstein told me that from the information which he had received from his friends, the armament program was already so complete, so far advanced, so gigantic and all-inclusive, that there was no doubt of Germany's winning the war on sheer weight of arms alone. That same information was given to me directly by certain of the high officers of the Reichswehr, whom I met at Graffenstein's house.

By the middle of 1934 it had become obvious that the rearmament program, though in its beginning, was being planned on a vast scale so that it could not possibly be considered as defensive armament but only as a weapon for offensive war. This was, however, not a conclusion of my own; but it was openly stated as such to me. Graffenstein told me in 1934, during the conversations to which I have already referred, that the purpose of the program was an aggressive war. He told me that he had been so informed by General Goettke in particular. This statement was borne out by other persons who were in the know in Germany at that time. I confirmed his statements by my own conversations with the generals who gathered in his house. They intimated to me, not only that Germany was embarked upon an inevitable program toward war but even gave me indications of the general plan, namely, the drive to the East and the attack upon Russia, after Poland, Czechoslovakia, and Austria had been eliminated. This was as early as 1934, and I had many similar conversations along the same line at Graffenstein's house during the following years.

Similar information was constantly being confirmed from other sources at later dates. For instance, in December 1938, I had a conversation with General Franz Halder, who was then Chief of Staff, at the house of Dr. Etscheit, a prominent Berlin lawyer. Halder stated to me: "You must take into account the National Socialist program in the East. If you, the Western powers, oppose our program in the East, we shall have to go to war with you." During this conversation he made it clear to me that the program of the Nazis for expansion in the East was unalterably fixed and decided upon. It included the attack on Poland, the annexation of Austria, territorial expansion in Yugoslavia, Czechoslovakia, Rumania, and Russia, particularly in the Ukraine. The latter provinces would have to be German. When I replied to Halder that I was positive the Western powers would never tolerate any such aggressive program and that inevitably it would not only mean war with England and France but with the United States as well, Halder replied: "That is a pity."

The same information as to the aggressive intention of the Nazis was given to me by a friend, Count von Bismarck, formerly Counselor of the German Embassy in London. He was violently anti-Nazi. In Germany, where I knew him, he held no official position, deriving

H1138 - 0024

his income from his estates in East Prussia; but he was a man with wide contacts in officialdom, particularly in the Foreign Office. He said that the Nazis were headed for war, for huge aggressive adventures, that conquest of the East was a major part of the vast plan and that conquest of the West would only follow, when complete victory in the East solidified Germany's strength and resources in those quarters. He made this statement to me in 1936 and we discussed it often in 1937 and 1938. He was extremely disturbed, not over the aggressive plans of the Nazis, but over their manner of converting Germany into a slave State, which he repudiated entirely. He considered that the course of the Nazis militarily could not be hindered and furthermore, no country was preparing to stop them.

I also had the same information from another reliable source. After Hitler came to power in 1933, General von Hammerstein withdrew from public life. He had been head of the Reichswehr under Chancellor Bruening. Although he was then retired, he knew and associated intimately with the Generals of the German Army, as he was among them primus inter pares. He told me of the German program for aggressive war during a long conversation which we had during a musical recital in 1938 at Dr. Paul Kempner's home. The army, he said, was at a highly mechanized strength, extremely mobile and ready for anything. He was sure, in view of the preparations and the excellent character of the German equipment that the German Army was then an instrument of invincible striking power. He stated categorically that it was a superb instrument which had been formed to wage war and that it would not be much longer delayed. He did not know the plans and details but he confirmed the information that I had from all sources, that Germany intended to strike in the East and that the war in the West depended on whether or not the Western powers would endeavor to intervene when the German war machine started moving.

Of these aggressive designs I learned also from other sources. A personal friend, Dr. Hans Henniger, a veterinarian in Berlin, was an intimate friend of an officer by the name of Schlessicher (I believe that is the correct spelling), who was the responsible purveyor to the German Army, therefore a high member of the Quartermaster Corps. I do not remember his exact title. Dr. Henniger received from this man information constantly with regard to the preparations being made by the Germans in 1939. A month before March 15, 1939, I was informed of the plans for marching into Prague on that date and that large stocks of food and other equipment were being accumulated near the border of Czechoslovakia. On March 15, 1939, the German Army rolled into Prague.

I also had a good deal of personal experience with and first-hand knowledge of the internal policies from 1935 to 1939. Indeed, from the very outset of the regime, I had intimate and continuous contact with various officers of the German Government in the course of my duties as an American official protecting American citizens or protesting against their mistreatment. The acts of violence against American citizens were numerous, particularly during the early years of 1933 and 1934. In addition, I was constantly receiving information as regards other Nazi tactics and the nature and number of victims from a variety of sources; the victims themselves on many occasions, both American and German, told me their experiences and appealed for help; relatives and friends of victims, both those who came back and those who did not; the foreign newspaper correspondents and, to a very considerable degree, I received information from the Gestapo itself.

For a period I dealt directly with Herr Heinrich Himmler, then subsequently with Herr Reinhard Heydrich and often with Dr. Werner Best.

H1138-0025

My vigorous relations with the Gestapo began in March, 1933, in fact I knew the organization of the secret police and dealt with that organization before the Nazis came to power. It was then the Politische Abteilung des Politzeipraesident, i.e., the political division of the Politizeipräsidium, which was charged with supervisory and preventive functions with regard to political matters, then chiefly investigating the terror of Communists. It was located in Berlin at the Politzeipräsidium. On March 6, 1933, it was moved from the Politzeipräsidium to No. 8 Prinzalbrechtstrasse and became the famous Gestapo (Geheimstaatpolizei), its first chief was Rudolf Diels, who was succeeded by Heinrich Himmler, in May, 1934. I knew well not only Diels but also Himmler, his second in command, Reinhard Heydrich and his administrative officer, Dr. Werner Best. The organization at No. 8 was huge with over 1,000 persons employed there. Besides, as rapidly as administrative measures permitted, Gestapo headquarters were established throughout Germany, not only in the cities but in provincial places to such an extent that the smallest hamlet and village fell under direct Gestapo supervision. At the beginning of the Hitler regime, the only organization which had meeting places throughout the country was the S.A. (storm troopers). Until the Gestapo could be organized on a national scale the thousands of local S.A. meeting places became the "arrest points." There were at least fifty of these in Berlin. Communists, Jews, and other known enemies of the Nazi party were taken to these points and, if they were enemies of sufficient importance, they were immediately transferred to the Gestapo headquarters. During 1933 and 1934, when the Gestapo became universally organized, the S.A. were gradually eliminated as arresting agents and the S.S. (Schutzstaffel) were incorporated as administrative and executive officials into the Gestapo. By the end of 1934, the S.A. had been fairly well eliminated and the SS,, the members of which wore elegant black suits and were therefore called Elite Guards, became almost identical as functionaries with the Gestapo.

Immediately in 1933, the concentration camps, as soon as they were established, were put under the immediate charge of the Gestapo and they remained exclusively a Gestapo institution. Only "political" prisoners were held in the concentration camps. Ordinary criminals remained the responsibility of the regular police authorities and the established courts. On being sentenced, they were confined in the regular prisons. These confinements were always the result of duly carried out legal procedure. Incarceration in concentration camps was carried out without any legal procedure, neither indictment nor trial. Prisoners were, occasionally, released from the concentration camps and turned over to the prosecuting attorney for prosecution before the legal courts of justice. A prisoner accused of high treason, for example, whose offense might carry a death sentence, would be released to the prosecuting attorney for trial in the people's court. All felonies were tried by the regular courts.

As I have stated, my frequent contacts with this entire Gestapo organization began with the first wave of terrorist acts in the week of March 6-13, 1933. That wave was accompanied by universal mob violence. Since 1925, one of the cries of the Nazi party had been "Jude Verecke" (Death to the Hews) and when the Nazi party won the elections in March, 1933, on the morning of the sixth, the accumulated passion blew off in wholesale attacks on the Communists, Jews, and those who were suspected of being either. Mobs of S.A. men roamed the streets, beating up, looting, and even killing persons.

No American citizen, so far as I am aware, was killed, but a number of them were assaulted and injured and appealed to the Consulate General for aid and protection. For example, Nathaniel Wolff, an American citizen, who resided in Rochester, New York, made an affidavit which stated:

H1138 - 0026

"This morning, March 6, at 5 o'clock, there came into my room five or six Nazis with drawn revolvers. They abused me, called me a dirty Russian Jew and started going through my belongings. They asked me what remarks I had made. I replied that I had made none that I knew of and that I am not interested in politics. One of them shouted "Do you call throwing bombs not being interested in politics?" Another asked at the same time, "Are you the Wolff who lived in the Pension Stephanie?" Having left the Stephanie on account of difficulties with the Portier regarding the price of the room and his behavior, I whistled very softly, intimating that I understood the source of the denunciation. Thereupon one of the Nazis remarked: "Du Scheiss Jude, warum pfeiffst du?" and hit me in the jaw. They said that they would take me to the police station, whereupon I answered, "The quicker, the better, because my conscience is absolutely clear." One of them said, "Do you call throwing bombs having a clear conscience?" The intruders were not accompanied by an officer, nor did they carry "Hilfspolizei" armbands. They took me in an automobile to an address in the Knesebeck Strasse beyond the Kant Strasse (I believe No. 67 or 76, Gartenhaus left, I think three or four flights up the stairs). I was conducted to a bare room in which the shutters were closed and the windows boarded, evidently to prevent sounds from getting out, where, after my possessions were taken away including my keys, I was left with two guards who spent the time abusing the Jews. At five minutes before seven, the group who had arrested me returned with two or three members including one who was apparently a leader, when I was again abused, that is, they gave me to understand that they imagined I was implicated in communistic activities. I remarked that I should like to send a telegram to my cousin, Alan Steyne at the Hamburg American Consulate, and asked if I had the right to do so, whereupon the leader replied: "As a foreigner you have no right, and especially not as a Jew." One of the men then proceeded to bind my hands and feet as closely and as painfully as possible. I still bear the marks of the bruises on my wrists. I was questioned about various English and French letters which had been found in my room and taken along with them and then I was left about half an hour alone because they evidently discussed my fate. After some time one of the group returned and advised me that every one had a right to his own political opinions as long as no attempt was made to mix into politics. He remarked that nothing was to be gained by brutality, undid the rope and freed my hands and feet and gave me a cup of coffee and said, "Probably the thing isn't so bad because women chatter a great deal" and that I was denounced by a girl. After a few minutes he elaborated the statement that the girl, Paula, of the Pension, had denounced me as having the intention of throwing bombs at the Nazi parade. I expressed my astonishment and told him the facts of the case. He appeared to laugh it off and asked me if I would be willing to sign a paper on the condition that they would release me. I said "yes." They then said I would have to go to the police to have my signature attested to and one of the men who had come in, in the meanwhile, went out to draft the paper I was to sign. He returned with the paper which read: (1) "I am a Jew." (2) "I will leave tonight for Paris,"

H1138 - 0027

(3) "I promise never again to set my foot on German soil." "I attest that no physical violence was done to me and that none of my property was stolen." This paper I signed. They told me to put on my coat and come to the police. Instead of taking me to the police station they took me to Charlottenburg towards the Gruenwald. When I asked to which police station they were taking me, they replied "You'll get there soon enough." When we were near the Heer Strasse they pretended that the automobile was broken down and informed me that I would have to walk through the woods to get to the police station. We proceeded into the woods where three members drew their pistols and the other two brought straps out of their pockets and informed me that they were going to teach me a lesson and made as if they were about to tie me to a tree. They said that they intended to beat the life out of me and "You can walk back afterwards." I replied that I hoped I would be able to walk. This was probably about eight o'clock and we were entirely alone as nobody had followed us. I took off my coat myself and remarked "If one can't help oneself, one may as well make the best of it." One of them threw my coat to the ground and said "Get ready" and after making a threatening gesture, said "You can go home now!" pointing to the wrong direction, whereupon they walked rapidly to the automobile and disappeared yelling after me, "Keep your mouth shut." I was also threatened that if they ever caught me in Germany again, they would know how to get me out of the way..."

Another American, Herman I. Roseman, made an affidavit which stated:

"Yesterday, March 10, 1933, in the afternoon at about 4:30, I came out of "KDW" with my fiancee, Fraulein Else Schwarzlose, residing in Wilmarsdorf, Kaiser-Allee 172, and proceeded to walk along Tauentzien Strasse. A man in S.A. uniform stepped on my toe purposely, obviously offended me and said "Pardon." I said "bitte," and walked ahead. He followed me and kicked me saying: "Na und?" A policeman saw this and walked ahead, paying no attention to attacks made on me. Then I took my passport out of my pocket, showed it to the second policeman, and said that I was an American citizen, but he walked ahead, obviously not able to afford me protection, or at least being unwilling. The S.A. man continued to attack me, struck me in the face, wounded me over the eye, and continued to do me bodily harm. During this attack, all the time my walking along, we reached another policeman, and I applied to him, showing my passport and said: "I am an American and am entitled to protection." He shrugged his shoulder and said "What can I do?" By this time the S.A. man had obviously inflicted enough attack upon me and walked away. Upon

Upon my appeal the policeman brought my fiancee and me to the station house at 13 Bayreuther Strasse. My fiancee and I reported to the officer in charge. He heard the story and said that he was sorry, but that there was nothing to do. My face was bleeding. The policeman said that he had had orders not to interfere in any affair in which an S.A. man took part. I then asked him what I could do to protect myself. He said that there was nothing to do but to wait until the situation was better. He added that the police were absolutely powerless, and were under the direction of the S.A., and that there were S.A. Sturm-Abteilung in the police itself. Thereupon I departed..."

H1138 - 0028

Another American, Mrs. Jean Klauber, made an affidavit which stated:

> "That on the night of Friday, March 10, 1933, she and her husband had retired for the night when they were awakened by a prolonged ringing of their apartment bell. They heard pounding upon the street door and a demand for immediate entry, and a concurrent threat to break the door down. The street door was opened by the janitor's wife, and a party of four or five men entered and went at once to the apartment of the deponent where they again rang and pounded on the door. Mr. Klauber asked who was there, and was answered - "The police." He opened the door and a party of four or five men in brown uniforms, one wearing a dark overcoat and carrying a rifle, pushed in, jostling Mr. and Mrs. Klauber aside. One asked Mrs. Klauber where the telephone was and she indicated the room where it was to be found, and started to go there. Thereupon, she was knocked down by one of them. They went on to the bedroom where Mr. and Mrs. Klauber followed them, and there they demanded their passports. Mr. Klauber went to the wardrobe to get his, and was stopped, being asked by the intruders whether he was carrying any weapons. Being clothed only in pajamas, his denial was accompanied by a gesture indicating his garb. He then turned to the wardrobe, opened it, and reached for one of his four suits hanging therein where he thought the passport was, and was immediately attacked from behind by all but one of the intruders, who beat him severely with police clubs, the one with the overcoat and rifle standing by. Remarks were shouted such as "Look. Four suits, while for fourteen years we have been starving." Mrs. Klauber tried to inquire the reason for their actions, and was answered - "Jews. We hate you. For fourteen years we have been waiting for this, and tonight we'll hang many of you."
>
> When the intruders stopped beating Mr. Klauber he was unconscious, and they demanded the passports again of Mrs. Klauber. Mrs. Klauber found her American passport and her German passport (required by local authorities as the wife of a German citizen, and issued by the Police at Munich after her arrival here), and the intruders took both in spite of Mrs. Klauber's protests that she was American. She then searched for her husband's passport, laid hold of his pocket-book, and in her excitement offered it to them. Though full of money they refused it, and again demanded the passport. Mrs. Klauber then found it and handed it over.
>
> Then the intruders returned to the unconscious Mr. Klauber, saying "He hasn't had enough yet," and beat him further. Then they left, saying "We are not yet finished," and just as they departed, one of them said to Mrs. Klauber "Why did you marry a Jew? I hate them" and struck her on the jaw with his police club..."

I personally can verify that the police had been instructed not to interfere; that is that there was official sanction for these activities. Affidavits taken from numerous victims attest this fact. I had become acquainted with the two police officers stationed at the corner of Bellevuestrasse and Tiergartenstrasse near where the Consulate General was located; these officers told me that they and all the other police officers had received definite instructions not to interfere with the S.A., the S.S. or the Hitler Youth.

H1138 - 0029

For the Germans who were taken into custody by the Gestapo, chiefly Communists at that time, there was, from my experience and from the information that I had from all sources, a regular pattern of brutality and terror. Upon arrest, the victims would be systematically subjected to indignities and brutalities such as beatings, kicking, pushing downstairs, deprivation of food and all comforts, and threats of much worse. After the victims had been imprisoned - usually in cellars, since both the headquarters at No. 8 Albrechtstrasse and the S.A. meeting places usually had them - they would be beaten with various degrees of severity. If the Gestapo believed that the victim - particularly Communist leaders - had information as to other alleged accomplices they would give systematic beatings, usually when stripped and tied on a table. This would go on often for many days until they had extracted the information they wanted or killed the victim.

Based on all of the reports which I had from many sources, my judgment is that the victims were numbered in the hundreds of thousands all over Germany. Many of them were ultimately released. I can state with certainty that the contemporaneous accounts in foreign newspapers, such as the London Times and the American newspapers which I have seen, are accurate.

The second wave of terror was not so systematic nor so concentrated as to point of time. It was directed chiefly against the Jews, and was chiefly the result of the ruthless and occasionally violent enforcement of numerous decrees and orders, such as the Nurnberg Decrees. After the initial outbreak in March, 1933, and all through that year and the next, the Jews still in Germany had, in many cases, come to believe that things might become a little better and that they could live in some sort of peaceable relationship with the Nazis, even though they were reduced to the status of second or third class citizens. In 1935, however, the pressure on them began to increase and they began to be excluded completely from certain civil activities. The terrorism was continued all the time to some degree; but the enforcement of the new decrees in 1935 was characterized by such brutality and ruthlessness that it warrants special attention. Inadvertent violators were dealt with, for example, with great severity.

The 1938 wave of terror was a very pronounced and definite one. Again the object was the Jews, particularly the wealthy ones. The ostensible occasion was the murder of the German diplomat, von Rieth, by a French Jew, but the violence was in no sense spontaneous. Dr. Best, the Administrative Officer of the Gestapo, told me that the terror had been decided upon and ordered by Hitler himself, and that he, Dr. Best, could, therefore, do nothing about it. Actually, that statement corroborated what everyone knew. Innumerable persons with whom I talked and who witnessed the violence told me that at all of the synagogues, which had been set on fire by the Nazis, the fire departments were always present, but never acted except to prevent the fires from spreading to neighboring non-Jewish properties. Nor did the police interfere with any of these acts of vandalism and incendiarism.

I personally did not see any of the violence nor the burning of the synagogues while the acts were being perpetrated, as the mobs throughout Germany commenced to work at midnight on November 8, 1938, and carried through their activities during the early morning hours of November 9. At that time I was on my way to the

H1138-0030

Wartburg Castle, and on the day of November 9 I saw the burned synagogues and the looted and smashed shops in Eisennach, and later in Berlin. I also know that at this time many of the wealthy Jews, who had previously escaped attack, were arrested, among whom were relatives of American citizens. Pursuant to requests from the United States, some of which were transmitted through the Department of State, I personally intervened with the Gestapo through Dr. Best, and secured the return of nearly twenty victims from the Saxonhausen Concentration Camp. Among these victims were Fritz Warburg and Eugene Garbaty. I think that many, perhaps most of these people, were released in the space of ten days or two weeks with the warning that if they remained in Germany they would have cause to regret it. In all cases the victims were subjected to rough treatment. Those who returned from the concentration camp and whom I saw in my office had their hair closely clipped, a common outward sign that they had been at Saxonhausen.

The Gestapo authorities with whom I spoke on my frequent, and often daily visits to the Gestapo headquarters did not hesitate to state that they regarded Communists in particular as subversive and as an element dangerous to the State, and that it was necessary to wipe them out. Diehls, the first chief of the Gestapo, in particular, whom I saw nearly every day of the March wave of terror in 1933, made no attempt to conceal the systematic character of the round-ups of what he called "subversive persons"; though he did attempt to justify it to me as necessary to the safety of the State. While denying that any violence against American citizens was contemplated, he admitted that it was being undertaken against Germans. Terroristic tactics, however, in all their various forms, were so completely and thoroughly the actuating policy, that it would have been wholly redundant to discuss it. They and I both understood that it was the mainspring of all Gestapo activity - indeed of all Nazi activity - and that it was beyond discussion.

On one occasion I received a clear and definite admission of the Nazi terroristic policy with respect to many of their victims. In 1938 I was making strenuous efforts to free a young man from a concentration camp. He had been arrested in March, 1933, for aiding certain of his comrades to escape Germany, and had been sentenced by regular courts to a sentence of 2 1/2 years. When he was released from the Brandenburg Prison at the end of that time, he was taken into custody by the Gestapo and sent to Dachau, the notorious concentration camp, and from there to Buchenwald. I had tried over a long period of time to secure his release by appeals personally to Himmler, Heydrich and Best, and had failed. In 1938, however, I was told by Ministerialrät Krohne, in the Ministry of Justice, that if I could reach Grupenfuehrer Eiche of the Todtenkopfverbaende (Death's Head Regiments) I might be successful. Eiche was then the head of all German concentration camps. After having first been told officially by the Gestapo that no such person existed, I was finally able by a ruse to secure his telephone number whereupon, through the recommendation of Krohne, I was able to make an appointment with Eiche at the Saxonhausen Concentration Camp near Berlin. He told me that with respect to Communists and any other persons who were suspected of holding views contrary to the Nazi conception of the State, such persons were "Asociale", that is, impossible of social assimilation and, therefore, they must be physically eliminated from society, or destined to perpetual confinement.

Thaelman, the leader of the Communists in the Reichstag, was, as is well known, kept during the Hitler regime in perpetual confinement. His ultimate fate has never been revealed.

On another occasion I was given considerable information by a high official of the Gestapo as to the policy of the Nazis with respect to the Jews. I had had considerable contact with the head of the Jewish section of the Gestapo, known as the "Judischeabteilung des Gestapos", one Dr. Hasselbacher, in connection with making arrangements for official representatives of the American Joint Distribution Committee to visit certain Jewish centers throughout Germany, for which visits, of course, the permission of the Gestapo was necessary. These negotiations brought me frequently in touch with Dr. Hasselbacher, whom I came to know very well. He told me that Germany will be made "Judenrein", that is, clean of Jews. He said that all the Jews who failed to leave Germany would be exterminated. That statement was made in 1938 before the extermination camps were established, but the statement of Hasselbacher clearly indicated the eventual emergence of extermination camps in accordance with the general Nazi plan; for certainly the Jews were unable to leave Germany, even if they had been permitted to do so by the Nazis, as no world-wide arrangement had been made to receive them in other countries.

I had a great deal of experience with the systematic measures which were taken to confiscate property of non-Nazis, particularly Jews. Force of circumstance and a settled governmental policy made this campaign a more gradual one. Drastic and sudden action would have lead to the alienation of a great deal of ready assets owned by the Jews and would have tended to destroy the economic value of Jewish-owned property. It would also have resulted in the physical destruction or hiding by Jews of things of value, as indeed did happen to a great extent. Consequently, the Nazis permitted many Jews, particularly those of wealth and position, to remain unmolested for many years, giving the Jews the faithless and false assurance that they were exempted from the general repressive program for various reasons. For example, I knew well the leading German cigarette manufacturer, Eugene Garbaty. Until September, 1938, he was in complete control of his fortune. During that month, however, he was compelled to sell his factory, worth between seven million and ten million marks, for the sum of one million marks. In October, 1938, his country estate near Dresden, valued probably over two million marks, was simply confiscated with no payment at all. It was to be used, as the authorities stated, for a welfare center for German Youth. After his experience in the Pogrom of November 8, 1938, Garbaty applied for a passport and received one only after paying a bribe of 500,000 marks to the corrupt Count Helldorf, Chief of Police in Berlin, and enough other fines to equal the million marks that he had received for his factory. He left Germany with nothing, except that earlier, by bribing the customs officials with approximately 250,000 marks, he had been able to get valuable art treasures out of Germany. Garbaty is now a citizen of the United States and is living in Connecticut.

Another instance of the same nature occurred with respect to my landlord, Mr. Franz Rinkel, who told me the entire story of his persecutions at the hands of the Nazis. He had a fine

H1138-0031

H1138 - 0032

house at No. 2 Bruckenalle in Berlin, in which I lived. Rinkel was one of the victims sent to Saxonhausen and whom, after the space of a week, I was able to rescue. One Dr. Lilienthal, a fanatical Nazi lawyer practicing in Berlin, coveted Rinkel's house. The general system of expropriating the property of the Jews was illustrated in this particular case. My landlord was approached by Dr. Lilienthal and told the price the latter desired to pay, a mere fraction of the value of the estate. He was given a few days to make up his mind to sell at that price. He sold because he knew that if he did not, he would be accused of some trumped-up crime and taken away to the concentration camp. Dr. Lilienthal took possession of Rinkel's house. I know that on many occasions where it was thought necessary to increase the pressure, the prospective purchaser or his agent would be accompanied by a uniformed S.A. or S.S. man. I know because I lived in the immediate neighborhood and knew the individuals concerned, that Baron von Neurath, one time Foreign Minister of Germany, got his house from a Jew in this manner. Indeed, he was my next door neighbor in Dahlem. Von Neurath's house was worth approximately 250,000 dollars. I know too that Alfred Rosenburg, who lived in the same street with me, purloined a house from a Jew in similar fashion. There were, of course, innumerable instances in which Nazis used their positions in the Party to void debts and the like. An illustration of this were the cases of the persons who came to the Consulate in Berlin and informed us of the circumstances. For example, Max Schussler, an American citizen, made an affidavit which states:

"....I own several apartment houses in Berlin, one situated at Ring Strasse 11, Berlin-Steglitz. On the property at Ring Strasse 11 resides a tenant by the name of Hans Zink, who owns and operates a restaurant in those premises. He has been in arrears in his rent for about a year. Since the first of February of this year, that is, since the new Government came into power, he has refused to pay his rent. I gave instructions to the Sheriff to have him put out. Yesterday two uniformed men came to my office and spoke to my secretary and said that if I do not recall the order to the Sheriff to have Zink evicted, something will happen to me. I did not see these men. My secretary received them. She stated they were black trousers and brown shirts. She referred them to my attorney, Felix Szkolny, Charlottenstrasse 17, Berlin S.W. 68. They went to the attorney, but he refused to give the order. They came to my office again and said to my secretary that if I did not give the order in writing and hand it over to a certain address within an hour's time, something would happen. I then called the police station at Alexandrinenstrasse 134, Revier No. 113, and a police officer came to my office and accompanied me to a taxi, when I went home.

About a week before, it may be noted, Zink had come to my office and insisted on my rescinding the order of eviction, and said, "I care nothing about law; we are now in power, remember that. Do anything you please, I am not going out of the office until you cancel the order". I called the police, and an officer came. Zink said, "I do not care what you say". After about ten minutes the officer put him out.

At two o'clock Tuesday morning, March 7, I was awakened and faced by two men with pistols, who had

H1138-0033

come into the house. They were allowed to enter by the janitress, as they claimed to be "Hilfspolizei", and also by my maid. These two men were accompanied by two others in civilian clothes, the former wearing the brown National Socialist uniforms. They said, "Here, dress yourselves, quick too". My wife asked them to turn about while she dressed, but they refused. She was compelled to remove her night gown at the point of a revolver and stand naked before the intruders. When she protested they said, "Don't be theatrical". My wife then wanted to telephone, but they said, "No, sit down. Do not touch the telephone", while they kept their pistols pointed at us all the time. I sat down. One of them said, "Have you got a fountain pen? You sign that". I had to sign the order to the Sheriff cancelling the order of eviction, and had to sign another letter to the tenant Zink, stating that the order of eviction was called off. I hesitated to sign and they drew their revolvers on me, and my wife in terror fell to her knees, and then I signed. I asked if they had credentials, and they pointed to the "Hakenkreuz" on their sleeves and said that was their credentials. They then said, "If you recall that order tomorrow, you will be dead", After I signed, they left...."

Actually, all Nazis used their positions in the Party as a means of enriching themselves. I have already spoken of the bribe to the customs officials and the Foreign Office officials, which Mr. Garbaty was compelled to pay. Another instance of the venality of the Nazi officials was illustrated in the case of Mendelssohn Bartholdy, who owned a house near me and whom I knew well. He was told by Count Helldorf, Chief of Police in Berlin, through his stooge, one Herr Schmidt, that his passport would cost him 250,000 marks. Bartholdy told me the facts and asked me if he should pay. Knowing the Nazi practices and the danger which he ran as a Jew in Germany, I ad-

Germany.

I was informed by a personal friend, a Jewish banker in Berlin, Herr Kempner, whom I believed to be qualified to make an accurate estimate, that the total confiscations from Jews in Germany was between seven and eight billion marks.

I had less experience with the manner in which the Nazis operated in industrial firms. However, from the accounts of numerous American businessmen with manufacturing plants in Germany, accounts which agreed with the information which I had with respect to similar activities in German factories, I know that the Nazis used their Party position to obtain authority and power. Many American businessmen told me that they had serious troubles operating their factories because the Nazi officials in the establishment, usually recruited from the workmen, attempted to take over the management themselves, and engaged consistently and ruthlessly in acts of persecution against non-Nazi workmen. Many German firms were actually dominated by fanatical Nazis, usually persons who had had no previous position of importance, such as janitors, timekeepers and the like. Their position in the Nazi hierarchy gave them importance in the enterprise out of all proportion to their standing and position.

Signed: Raymond H. Geist

Subscribed and sworn to
before me William L. Brewster
Vice Consul of the United States
of America, duly commissioned
and qualified,
in Mexico, D. F., Mexico,
this 28 th day of August 1945.

Signed: William L. Brewster
Vice Consul of the United
States of America

Service No. 6684
Tariff No. 38
No fee prescribed.

H1138 – 0034

Exhibit USA. 437
Filed Dec. 19, 1945

EXCERPT FROM
TRANSLATION OF/DOCUMENT 1856-PS
OFFICE OF U S CHIEF OF COUNSEL

1856-PS

Extract of Page 27 of the book "Hermann Göring Speeches and Essays." (Reden und Aufsätze) edited by Dr. Erich Gritzbach Third Edition. Published by Central Publishing House of the N.S.D.A.P. Franz Eher Successor, München.

****

Fellow Germans, my measures will not be crippled by any judicial thinking. My measures will not be crippled by any burocracy. Here I don't have to give Justice, my mission is only to destroy and exterminate, nothing more! This struggle, fellow Germans, will be a struggle against chaos and such a struggle, I shall not conduct with the power of any police. A bourgeise state might have done that. Certainly, I shall use the power of the state and the police to the utmost, my dear Communists! so you won't draw any false conclusions; but the struggle to the death, in which my fist will grasp your necks, I shall lead with those down there,- those are the brown shirts.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF EXCERPT FROM DOCUMENT 1856-PS

---

22 October 1945

I, FRED NIEBERGALL, 2nd Lt Inf, O-1335567, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a correct and true translation of excerpt from Document 1856-PS.

FRED NIEBERGALL
2nd Lt Inf
O-1335567

H1138 - 0035

H1138 - 0036

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 1893-PS
OFFICE OF U. S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Excerpts from Various Pages of Organization Book of the NSDAP (Organisationsbuch der NSDAP) 1943 edition, Editor (Herausgeber), the Reich Organization Leader of the NSDAP (Dr. Robert Ley), Published by the Central Publishing House of the NSDAP, Franz Eher Successor, Munich.

1893 PS

- -

Page 6 a.

3. Resignations.

. . . . . .

Authorized to decree dismissal on the basis of a lawful decision of a party court are:

(a) The Local Chapter Directors (Ortsgruppenleiter).
(b) The County Directors (Kreisleiter).
(c) The District Directors (Gauleiter).
(d) The Fuehrer.

Page 7.

6. DUTIES OF THE PARTY MEMBERS.

The commandments of the National Socialists:
The Fuehrer is always right.
. . . . . .
The program be your dogma:
It demands your utter devotion to the movement!
. . . . . .
Right is, what serves the movement and thus Germany which means the Nation.
. . . . . .

Page 13.

The Aims of the Party are Only Ideological Ones.

It must be attempted to transfer all professional duties which, during the reconstruction in connection with the rebuilding of the Reich, are still being executed by the Party, to the affiliated organizations or, if possible, to the State administration in due time. If necessary, and if possible, directives to this effect will be issued by the competent officers of the Reich Directorate (Reichsleitung).

H1138-0037

Page 13 Cont'd.:

The party as an instrument of ideological education, must grow to be the leader Corps (Fuehrerkorps) of the German nation.

This leader Corps is responsible for the complete penetration of the German Nation with the National Socialist spirit and to overcome the dependence on the international influences in which the nation is still partly rooted.

It will further be the duty of this Fuehrerkorps to see that the professional and general duties within the affiliated organizations and within the State administration will be handled according to National Socialist directives.

Page 14.

The Political Director (Der Politische Leiter).

The basis of the Party organization is the Fuehrer thought. The public is unable to rule itself either directly or indirectly. The man best suited for the job will be a Fuehrer. He will be carried by the confidence of the people. All Political Directors (Politischen Leiter) stand as appointed by the Fuehrer and are responsible to him. They possess full authority towards the lower echelons. In choosing the Political Director the main consideration will be to put the right man in the right place . . . . . In principle this is to be noted: Only a man who has absorbed the school of subordinate functions within the Party has a claim to the higher Fuehrer offices if he should be otherwise suited. We can only use Fuehrers who have served from the ground up. Any Political Director who does not conform to these principles is to be dismissed or to be sent back to the lower offices, as Blockleiter, Zellenleiter, for further training.

Each Political Director must be conscious always, as a Political Fuehrer, that leadership does not only confer greater powers, but first and foremost higher duties. . . . .

Page 15.

The Type of the Political Director (Politischenleiter).

All this shows the character of the Political Director. The Political Director is not an office worker but the Political Deputy of the Fuehrer . . . . . With the

H1138-0038

Page 15 Cont'd.:

Political Director we are building the political leadership of the State . . . . . The type of the Political Director is not characterized by the office which he represents. There is no such thing as a Political Director of the NSBO, etc., but there is only the POLITICAL DIRECTOR OF THE NSDAP.

Page 16.

The Oath of the Political Director.

The Political Director is sworn in yearly. The oath is worded as follows:

> "I pledge eternal allegiance to Adolf Hitler. I pledge unconditional obedience to him and the Fuehrers appointed by him."

The Political Director is inseparably tied to the ideology and the organization of the NSDAP. His oath only ends with his death or with his expulsion from the National Socialist community.

Page 17.

The Protection of the Honor of the Political Director.

The leading personalities of State and Party are protected against vicious attacks upon State and Party. (See Section 6).

This law primarily protects leading Party members from District Directors (Gauleiter) on up.

Should, however, a situation exist which is liable to degrade the Party and its institutions (for instance, an allegation of embezzlement by a Kreisleiter in which matter nothing was being done which would mean, in other words, that bad conditions were tolerated) the prosecution may be directed by authority of paragraph 1 of the law.

In case of attacks which are liable to degrade the Party and its officers prosecution may be requested through the competent State prosecutor after consultation with the proper law office of the Party.

Page 19.

The Appointment of Political Directors (Politischeleiter).

H1138 - 0039

Page 19 Cont'd.:

1. The Fuehrer appoints the following Political Directors:

(a) Reichsleiter and all Political Directors to include the Directors of the Womens Leagues within the Reich Directorate (Reichsleitung).

(b) Gauleiters to include the Directors of an office of the Gau Directorate, as well as the Directors of the Womens Leagues of the Gau.

(c) Kreisleiters.

Their appointment will be published in the official paper (Verordnungsblatt).

2. The Gauleiter appoints:

(a) The Political Directors and the Directors of the Womens Leagues within the Gau Directorate, and the Directors of the Main Offices up to Associate Directors (mitarbeiter).

(b) The Political Directors and the Directors of the Womens Leagues in the Kreis Directorate.

(c) The Local Chapter Directors (Ortsgruppenleiter).

3. The Kreisleiter appoints: The Political Directors and the Directors of the Womens Leagues of the Local Chapter (Ortsgruppen) to include Block and Cell Directors and Block Helpers, as well as the Political Directors in the factories (inasmuch as they are Party members). All Political Directors and Directors of the Womens Leagues will be issued an identity card.

Page 24.

. . . . . .

All political directors irrespective of the local chapter, the county, or the district in which they may be in office will wear a uniform office suit.

All political directors irrespective in what party offices they execute their duties be it in the political directorate, the administration, the party courts, the affiliated associations or in the factories, will wear a uniform office suit.

Page 49.

MEETINGS OF MEMBERS AND PUBLIC MEETINGS

PAGE 49 Cont'd:

The bearers of sovereignty of the party are responsible for the membership meetings planned by all party offices and affiliated associations. They will be approved:

1. By the local chapter director if they do not go beyond the local chapter in their importance.

2. By the county directors if they do not go beyond the county in their importance.

3. The district directors if they have a general political significance for the district.

The meetings will be conducted along the lines laid down by the local organization and propaganda offices.

. . . . . .

Page 50.

CELL EVENINGS OF THE NSDAP

1. Time of meetings:

Cell evenings of the NSDAP will be held once a month.

2. Conduct of the Cell Evenings.

The cell evenings of the Party will be conducted by the cell director of the NSDAP. If no suitable cell director is on hand--either because of his short time in office or insufficient indoctrination--the meeting will be in the hands of the local Chapter Director of the NSDAP.

3. Participants:

(a) Participation at a cell evening is compulsory for:

All political directors of the cell:
Block leaders and block helpers, cell foremen and block foremen living within the cell zone.
Factory cell and factory block foremen of the German Labor Front (DAF) and their co-workers;
NSV cell and block managers:
Cell and block leaders of the womens league and the co-workers of the NSV and NSF whose domicile is within the Cell Zone.

H1138 - 0040

Page 50 Cont'd:

All Party members within the cell;
All members of organizations of the NSDAP.

. . . . . .

5. Program of the Cell Evenings. (During War Time):

Following are the rules for the program of a cell evening:

(a) . . . . . .

(b) Lecture (not over 30 minutes) based on the directives issued by the Reich Directorate for Propaganda of the NSDAP.

. . . . . .

Page 50A-51:

LEADER CONFERENCES--TIME OF MEETINGS

1. Leader conferences in the local chapter zone.

(a) Local chapter directors and office chiefs, cell directors and block directors (possibly in the presence of cell and block foremen, as well as cell and block managers and cell and block directors of the Womens League, as well as the local leaders of the organizations and possibly the deputies of the Kreis offices (health, education, civil servants, county policy, etc.).

Once a month.

(b) Cell directors with block directors and cell foremen, cell managers and cell directors of the Womens League.

Once a month.

(c) Block directors with block foremen, block managers, block leaders of the womens league and block helpers.

Once a month.

(d) All officers of the local chapter are also to participate in:

1. The official formation within the region of the local chapter (may be combined with leader conference (a)).

H1138 - 0041

H1138 - 0042

Page 50A-51 Cont'd.:

2. Official formations of the county.

Every three months.

3. The District Day. (Gautag).

One every 3 years.

4. The County Day. (Kreistag).

If coinciding with District Day, County Day will be cancelled.

Once a year.

(e) Participation in schooling:

1. Participants: The political directors, foremen, managers, advisers, directors of the Women's League, etc.

. . . . . .

Once a month.

(f) Participation in education.

The political directors of the local chapter; in the evenings or Sunday mornings, sport to be conducted concurrently. (For further details see AVM).

Twice a month.

. . . . . .

2. Leader conferences in the county (Kreis):

(a) County director and his staff every 8 to 14 days.

(b) If possible the county director is to arrange for a week end course of 1½ to 2 days duration. (Possibly at a county school) (Kreisschule), with the participation of the directors of the county offices and local chapter directors.

One every 3 mos.

PURPOSE: To hear fundamental lectures, to gather socially in the presence of the bearer of sovereignty, to get to know each other, to overcome difficulties

H1138 - 0043

Page 50A-51 Cont'd.:

of personal and professional nature by a mutual exchange of thought.

In counties having a large number of local chapters these courses can be divided. Participation in these conventions is compulsory and official duties are not constituted an excuse under any circumstances.

. . . . . .

(d) The bearers of sovereignty will meet at least once a month with the leaders of the SA, SS, NSKK, HJ, as well as the RAD, and NSFK, in as far as they are located within their sector for mutual orientation.

3. Leader conferences in the District:

(a) District leaders (Gualeiter) with his staff every 8 to 14 days.

(b) It is further absolutely necessary that the directors of the GAU offices will meet with the county directors of their district once every three months for a three day convention (possibly at a district schooling castle) where they will have an opportunity to overcome difficulties of personal and professional nature, apart from hearing fundamental lectures, by social gatherings in the presence of the bearer of the sovereignty, by getting to know each other and by a mutual exchange of ideas. Participation in these conferences is compulsory and duty would not constitute an excuse under any circumstanees.

(c) The arrangement of social meeting in the presence of leaders of the organizations of RAD and NSFK of the respective zone of sovereignty. In the course of these meetings differences of opinions may be straightened out in d iscussions.

(d) The bearer of sovereignty will meet at least once a month with the leaders of the SA, SS, NSKK, HJ, as well a s the RAD and the NSFK who are within the zone for the purpose of mutual orientation.

Page 98.

Bearers of Sovereignty - (Hoheitstraeger).
Sectors of Sovereignty - (Hoheitsgebiete).

H1138 - 0044

Among the Political Directors (Politischeleiter) the Bearers of Sovereignty assume a special position. Contrary to the other Political Directors who have departmental missions and serve as advisers to the Bearers of Sovereignty, the Bearers of Sovereignty themselves are in charge of a geographical sector known as the Sector of Sovereignty (Hoheitsgebiete).

Bearers of Sovereignty are:

The Fuehrer.
The District Directors (Gauleiter).
The County Directors (Kreisleiter).
The Local Chapter Directors (Ortsgruppenleiter).
The Cell Directors (Zellenleiter).
The Block Directors (Blockleiter).
The Sectors of Sovereignty are:
The Reich.
The District.
The County.
The Local Chapter.
The Cell.
The Block.

Within their Sector of Sovereignty the Bearers of Sovereignty have sovereign political rights. They represent the Party within their Sector, internally and externally, and they are responsible for the entire political situation within their Sector. The Bearers of Sovereignty supervise all Party officers within their jurisdiction and they are responsible for the maintenance of discipline within their sector. On the other hand, the Directors of the Offices, etc., and of the affiliated organizations are responsible to their respective Bearers of Sovereignty as regards their specific missions apart from their responsibility towards their departmental superiors. The Bearers of Sovereignty are superior to all Political Directors, Managers, etc., within their sector. As regards personal considerations Bearers of Sovereignty, from a Local Chapter Director (Ortsgruppenleiter) on up are endowed with special rights. They may, within the provisions of their general directives regarding personnel authorizations, appointments, leaves, and the dismissal of Political Directors, execute the judgments of the Party law courts which have jurisdiction within their Sector of Sovereignty.

The Bearers of Sovereignty of the Party are not to be administrative officials for a certain sector but are to move in a continuous vital contact with the Political Directors and the population within their sector. The Bearers of Sovereignty are responsible for the proper and good supervision of all members of the nation within their sector. The supervision within a Local Chapter (Ortsgruppe) of the NSDAP should, if possible, not be

H1138 - 0045

Page 98 Cont'd.

conducted through its business office but through the Blocks and Cells and by the Directors of those units. Through the arrangement of regular interview hours everyone should be given the opportunity to contact his Bearer of Sovereignty.

. . . . The Party intends to achieve a state of affairs in which the individual German will find his way to the Party not only in cases of emergency but where the Party, upon its own initiative, as desired by the Fuehrer, will currently supervise and care for all members of the nation.

Page 70.

POLITICAL LEADERS AND THE SA

The political leaders conduct the practical political work and care for the German nation.

The SA is the instrument of training and education through the Party. The parallel organizations, SS and NSKK, are charged with maintaining physical fitness and soldierly spirit within their organizations and with the possibility of commitment as an inner political troop.

. . . . . .

Smooth cooperation in the service of the Movement and the avoidance of all petty jealousies is the absolute duty of both parties.

. . . . . .

Mutual Leader Conferences.

To emphasize unity and to promote it, the following principles will apply:

Hoheitstrager (bearers of sovereignty), gauleiters, kreisleiters, etc., will meet at least once a month with the leaders of the SA, SS, NSKK, and HJ, as well as RAD and NSFK, as found within their zone for the purpose of mutual orientation.

More than that, it is desirable to invite the SA leader to other political Fuehrer talks and the political leader to the SA Fuehrer talks.

. . . . . .

H1138 – 0046

Page 71.

The Hoheitstrager is responsible for the entire political appearance of the Movement within his zone. The SA leader of that zone is tied to the directives of the Hoheitstrager in that respect.

Requisitioning the SA.

The Hoheitstrager is the ranking representative of the Party to include all organizations within his zone. He may requisition the SA located within his zone from the respective SA leader if they are needed for the execution of a political mission. The Hoheitstrager will then assign the mission to the SA.

. . . . . .

Should the Hoheitstrager need more SA for the execution of a political mission than is locally available, he then applies to the next higher office of sovereignty which, in turn, requests the SA from the SA office in his sector.

. . . . . .

Page 75.

POLITICAL LEADERS AND THE SS

The directives laid down with regard to the relationship to the SA are similarly applicable to the SS.

. . . . . .

POLITICAL LEADERS AND THE NSKK

The directives laid down with regard to the relationship to the SA are similarly applicable to the NSKK.

Page 76.

POLITICAL LEADERS AND THE HJ

The directives laid down with regard to the relationship to the SA are similarly applicable to the HJ.

In appointing leaders of the HJ and the DJ, the office of the HJ must procure the approval of the Hoheitstrager of his zone. This means that the Hoheitstrager can prevent the appointment of leaders unsuited for the leadership of youth. If his approval has not been procured, an appointment may be cancelled if he so requests.

. . . . . .

The political leader has the right to requisition the HJ, in the same manner as the SA, for the execution of a political action.

. . . . . .

H1138 - 0047

Page 76a.

THE POLITICAL LEADERS AND THE NS AVIATION CORPS (NSFK)

General Collaboration.

The ranking unit leader of the NSFK within the zone will be consulted during the general leader conferences by the Hoheitstrager of the NSDAP. Similarly, the Hoheitstrager or his deputy will be invited to general leader conferences and other meetings of the NSFK.

. . . . . .

Page 76b.

THE POLITICAL LEADER AND THE REICH LABOR SERVICE

General Collaboration.

Although the Reich Labor Service is no longer an organization within the NSDAP - on the basis of the Labor Duty Law of 26 June 1935 - the connection of this service with the Party is demonstrated by the appointment of the Reich Labor Leader to be Reichsleiter of the NSDAP.

To emphasize this union, the leaders of the Reich Labor Service within the zone will participate in the monthly leader conferences of the Hoheitstrager. More than that, it is desirable that the Reich Labor Leader will be invited to other political Fuehrer talks and, vice versa, the political leader to meetings of the Reich Labor Service.

Page 77.

THE POLITICAL LEADER AND THE STATE

To achieve unity of Party and State, the Chief of the Party Chancellery has been given the powers of a Reich Minister. In fundamental questions, the official channels of all Party offices and organizations of the NSDAP with the ministries and other State authorities and, in the opposite direction, of all State offices with organizations of the Party go through the Party Chancellery. This method will assure unified procedure of the Party towards the State.

The Chief of the Party Chancellery must be heard prior to the appointment of any higher civil servant; he will indicate the judgment of the Party towards the person of the proposed civil servant. To make sure of agreement between the municipal administration and the Party, the deputy of the NSDAP will have a decisive voice in the appointment and dismissal of the mayor, the aldermen, and the municipal councillors, and furthermore, in the following decisions of the mayor:

1. The decree of principal directives.

H1138 - 0048

Page 77 Cont'd.

2. The bestowal of honorary citizen rights and honorary titles.

The Chief of the Party Chancellery appoints the deputy of the NSDAP. On the basis of his directives, the gauleiter appoints the deputies as follows: for town and country districts, the kreisleiter. If this official happens to be an employee of a municipality or of an inspectorate, a gauinspector will be appointed. In special cases, the gauleiter may appoint himself as deputy.

Page 92.

Membership in Affiliated Organizations.

The tasks of the affiliated organizations are laid down by the chief offices of the Party which have jurisdiction in the zone of these organizations.

. . . . . .

Only those organizations may claim to uphold the Fuehrer principle and the form of National Socialist organization and thus be recognized as promoting the continuation of State and people in the National Socialist sense who have found, and will find in the future, structure, supervision, and general character through the Party.

All others, living an existence of their own, are to be turned away as outsiders and must either change or disappear from public life.

Page 99.

BLOCK OF THE NSDAP

A. BLOCKLEITER

1. Regional Sector.

The household: The household is the basic community upon which the block and cell system is built. The household is the organizational focal point of all the Germans united in an apartment and including roomers, domestic help, etc.

. . . . . .

The Block of the NSDAP consists of 40 to 60 households (if possible no more than 50).

. . . . . .

H1138 - 0049

2. Personnel Questions.

a. The blockleiter is Hoheitstrager of the NSDAP

. . . . . .

c. Subordination: Within the Ortsgruppe (local chapter) the blockleiter is subordinate to the cell leader in disciplinary matters.

d. Appointment: The blockleiter will be appointed by the Ortsgruppenleiter (local chapter director).

. . . . . .

3. Tasks and Jurisdiction.

The blockleiter has jurisdiction over all matters within his zone relating to the Movement, and he is fully responsible to the cell leader.

. . . . . .

Page 101.

It is his duty to find people disseminating damaging rumors and to report them to the Ortsgruppe so that they may be reported to the respective State authorities.

The blockleiter must not only be preacher and defender of the National Socialist ideology towards the members of nation and Party entrusted to his political care, but he must also strive to achieve practical collaboration of the Party members within his block zone and he must make those of special talents and ability known to the Hoheitstrager.

Page 102.

The blockleiter shall continuously remind the Party members of their particular duties towards the people and the State.

. . . . . .

Furthermore, the blockleiter completes a list (card file) about the households....

. . . . . .

Page 103.

It is the blockleiter's aim to achieve to the greatest extent possible that the sons and daughters of families within his zone become members of the various formations of the HJ, SA, SS, NSKK, as well as the corresponding affiliated organizations of the Party, and the German Labor Front, that they visit the National Socialist meetings, rallies, celebrations, etc. In short, the blockleiter must be an untiring activist and propagandist of the Movement.

. . . . . .

H1138 - 0050

Page 103 Cont'd.

In principle, the blockleiter will settle his official business verbally, and he will receive messages verbally and pass them on in the same way. Correspondance will only be used in cases of absolute necessity and practicability.

Page 104.

5. Attitude Towards Members of the Nation.

. . . . . .

a. The blockleiter conducts National Socialist propaganda from mouth to mouth. He will eventually awaken the understanding of the eternally dissatisfied as regards the frequently misunderstood or wrongly interpreted measures and laws of the National Socialist government. He is to encourage the members of the nation to ask questions and he is to point out that they may go ahead and talk to him without having to expect difficulties. He will admonish them, however, to exercise discretion towards other members of the nation as regards loose talk. It is not necessary for him to fall in with complaints and gripes about possibly obvious shortcomings of any kind in order to demonstrate this solidarity, but he must always be eager to think in a possitive manner and to influence those under his care by his attitude of confidence.

. . . . . .

b. A condition to gain the confidence of all people is to maintain absolute secrecy in all matters.

. . . . . .

Page 110.

THE CELL OF THE NSDAP

A. CELL LEADER

1. Regional Sector.

The cell consists of four to eight blocks.

. . . . . .

2. Personnel Questions.

a. The cell leader is the Hoheitstrager of the NSDAP immediately superior to the block leader.

. . . . . .

Page 112.

3. Mission and Jurisdiction.

The missions of the cell leader correspond to the missions of the block leader.

. . . . . .

H1138 - 0051

Page 116.

THE ORTSGRUPPE (LOCAL CHAPTER) OF THE NSDAP

1. Regional Sector.

The zone of sovereignty includes one or more communities; if necessary, towns may be subdivided into several zones of sovereignty.

. . . . . .

Page 119.

4. The Ortsgruppenleiter (Local Chapter Director)

I. Personnel Questions.

a. The Ortsgruppenleiter of the NSDAP in his capacity as Hoheitstrager is endowed with special rights.

. . . . . .

Page 119a.

c. Place of Rank: The Ortsgruppenleiter is directly subordinate to the respective Kreisleiter (County Director).

d. Appointment: The Ortsgruppenleiter is appointed by the Kreisleiter.

. . . . . .

Page 120.

II. Mission and Jurisdiction.

(1) General Responsibility.

Contrary to the time before the assumption of power, the actions of the NSDAP are not limited to the care of its members but now include the care of the entire German nation. This results in the following basic conditions for the Ortsgruppenleiter and his office chiefs;

The Ortsgruppenleiter and his office chiefs must manage their Party duties in addition to the fulfillment of their professional and family duties.

Therefore, the proper conduct of Party tasks is only possible if the tasks of the individual and, in particular, the honorary co-workers of the Party are as limited as possible.

As Hoheitstrager, all expressions of the Party will emanate from him; he is responsible for the political and ideological leadership and organization within his zone of sovereignty.

H1138 - 0052

The Ortsgruppenleiter carries the over-all responsibility for the political results of all measures initiated by the offices, organizations and affiliated associations of the Party. The Party office directors (office chiefs, etc.) within the staff of the Ortsgruppenleiter are the deputies of the Hoheitstrager in their respective offices.

The Ortsgruppenleiter has the right to protest to the Kreisleiter against any measures contrary to the interests of the Party with regard to a unified political appearance in public.

. . . . . .

Page 121.

(2) Special Tasks and Duties.

. . . . . .

c. Leader Conferences: The Ortsgruppenleiter has the duty to issue directives in regular conferences.

. . . . . .

Page 130.

THE KREISLEITUNG OF THE NSDAP

Page 131.

4. The Kreisleiter (County Director).

I. Personnel Questions.

a. Place of Rank: The Kreisleiter is directly subordinate to the Gauleiter (District Director).

. . . . . .

c. Appointment: The Kreisleiter is appointed by the Fuehrer upon suggestion of the Gauleiter.

Pages 132/133/134.

II. Mission and Jurisdiction of the Kreisleiter.

The Kreisleiter carries the over-all responsibility towards the Gauleiter within his zone of sovereignty for the political and ideological training and organization of the political leaders, the Party members, as well as the population.

. . . . . .

Page 136.

GAULEITUNG OF THE NSDAP

The Gauleitung - Gauleiter and Gau staff - have the political

H1138 - 0053

leadership of a designated sector of the Reich and there they perform creative work.

1. Regional Sector.

The Gau represents the concentration of a number of Party counties (Parteikreis).

. . . . . .

4. The Gauleiter.

The Gauleiter is directly subordinate to the Fuehrer. He is appointed by the Fuehrer.

The Gauleiter bears the over-all responsibility to the Fuehrer for the sector of sovereignty entrusted to him. The rights, duties, and jurisdiction of the Gauleiter result primarily from the mission assigned by the Fuehrer and, apart from that, from detailed directives.

. . . . . .

Page 140b.

7 B. Functions.

(1) The edition of the official gazette of the Gauleitung.

. . . . . .

(3) The central coordination office of the Gau directorate with the State authorities (Reich deputies, police, Gestapo, etc.). The arrangement of conferences between the Gauleiter and offices outside the Party (State, economy, and others) inasmuch as several Gau main offices or Gau offices are interested, in the presence of the respective professional Gau office directors.

(4) The installation of the M Section into the Gau staff office and,thus,the connection to the Armed Forces.

. . . . . .

(7) Preparation of matters of pardon and commutation of sentence.

. . . . . .

Page 141a.

C. Structure.

To be able to handle all these tasks the staff office director of the Gau is assigned the necessary number of co-workers. The above-mentioned tasks of the staff office director of the Gau are combined in the following main offices.

H1138 - 0054

Page 141a Cont'd.

(1) Referee for questions of the Armed Forces (mobilization matters).

(2) Information and report matters.

(3) Pardon matters.

(4) Matters of interior conduct of business in as far as these are not a concern of the Gau treasurer.

(5) Chancellery for personal - official concerns of the Gauleiter and the Deputy Gauleiter.

(6) Law consultant of the Gau.

(7) Complaints and reception of visitors.

Page 146.

THE FUEHRER

The recognition of the sociological mismanagement in prewar Germany which prevented the growth of a genuine peoples' community, the front line experiences of the World War filled with the spirit of comradeship, and the disgust with the traitorous pacifist post-war Germany, matured the Fuehrer's decision to become a politician and to give the German people a state form which would assure its justified life interests for centuries.

To achieve this aim the Fuehrer created the National Socialist German Workers' Party. He filled it with his spirit and his will, and with it he conquered the power of the State on 30 January 1933. The Fuehrer's will is supreme in the Party. As supreme bearer of sovereignty in the Movement, he possesses the right of pardon in Party court matters.

By authority of the law about the Chief of State of the German Reich, dated 1 August 1934, the office of the Reich President has been combined with that of the Reich Chancellery. Consequently, the powers heretofore possessed by the Reich President were transferred to the Fuehrer, Adolf Hitler. Through this law, the conduct of Party and State has been combined in one hand. By desire of the Fuehrer, a plebiscite was conducted on this law on 19 August 1934. On this day, the German people chose Adolf Hitler to be their sole leader. He is responsible only to his own conscience and to the German nation.

To assist him, particularly in party-political questions, the Fuehrer uses the PARTY CHANCELLERY.

The Chief of the Party Chancellery, to guarantee closest collaboration between the offices of the Party and the State

H1138 - 0055

Page 146 Cont'd.

authorities, has the powers of a Reich Minister and is a member of the Reich Cabinet.

With the execution of tasks particular to the Party, the Fuehrer has entrusted the REICHSLEITER within the Reich Directorate of the NSDAP.

Pages 148/149.

THE REICH DIRECTORATE OF THE NSDAP

The NSDAP represents the political conception, the political conscience, and the political will of the German nation. Political conception, political conscience, and political will are embodied in the person of the Fuehrer. Based on his directives and in accordance with the program of the NSDAP, the organs of the Reich Directorate directionally determine the political aims of the German people. It is in the Reich Directorate where the strings of the organization of the German people and the State meet. By endowment of the Chief of the Party Chancellery with the powers of a Reich Minister, and by special administrative directives, the penetration of the State apparatus with the political will of the Party is guaranteed. It is the task of the separate organs of the Reich Directorate to maintain as close a contact as possible with the life of the nation through their sub-offices in the Gaus. Observations at the front are to be collected and exploited by the offices of the Reich Directorate.

The structure of the Reich Directorate is thus that the channel from the lowest Party office upwards shows the most minute weaknesses and changes in the mood of the people, and that the directives thereby produced in the Reich Directorate will reach the outer command posts of the Party quickly and clearly.

The Reich Directorate, then, sees to it that the reports of the mood of the people will move from the lower to the higher echelons uninterruptedly and quickly, and that the will of the Fuehrer will reach the most distant branches quickly and accurately, even as in the healthy organism of a tree, where the roots receive the food from the soil and lead it into the leaves while the juices formed in the leaves are being sent to the most distant roots. This coordination guarantees an ever-renewed reception of power and an ever-strengthening anchorage of the roots, and it permits the crown to spread further and further, to reach higher and higher, and yet to withstand wind and weather.

Since the National Socialist Movement has originated from the people, it is the most noble task of the Reich Directorate to watch that the strong roots of the Party - namely its ties with the nation - will not die off.

H1138 - 0056

Pages 148/149 Cont'd.

Another essential task of the Reich Directorate is to assure a good selection of leaders. It is the duty of the Reich Directorate to see that there is leadership in all phases of life, a leadership which is firmly tied to National Socialist ideology and which promotes its dissemination with all its energy.

Apart from the general great political tasks which are the responsibility of the Reich Directorate, it will also see that the Party is well organized in all its offices. For that purpose, the Reich Organization Leader exercises a continuous supervision of the organizations of the entire Party apparatus, and he prevents the birth of a bureaucracy which would paralize the striking power of the Party. It is the supreme task of the Reich Organization Leader to preserve the Party as a well-sharpened sword for the Fuehrer.

The inner organization of the Reich Directorate serves for the execution of the above-named tasks. The number of its offices is so arranged that there will be a representation of all phases of national life within the Reich Directorate. The offices will have subordinate organizations in the other zones of sovereignty as may become necessary. The tasks, jurisdiction, etc., of the offices are further defined in detail in the following chapters.

- -

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION OF
DOCUMENT NO. 1893-PS.

3 November 1945

I, Gerard Schaefer, 2nd Lt., Inf., 01332102, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. 1893-PS.

Gerard Schaefer,
2nd Lt., Inf.,
01332102.

EXCERPT FROM
TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 1856-PS
OFFICE OF U S CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Extract of Page 27 of the book "Hermann Göring
Speeches and Essays." (Reden und
Aufsätze) edited by Dr. Erich Gritzbach
Third Edition. Published by
Central Publishing House of the N.S.D.A.P.
Franz Eher Successor, München.

****

Fellow Germans, my measures will not be crippled by any judicial thinking. My measures will not be crippled by any bureaucracy. Here I don't have to give Justice, my mission is only to destroy and exterminate, nothing more! This struggle, fellow Germans, will be a struggle against chaos and such a struggle, I shall not conduct with the power of any police. A bourgeois state might have done that. Certainly, I shall use the power of the state and the police to the utmost, my dear Communists! so you won't draw any false conclusions; but the struggle to the death, in which my fist will grasp your necks, I shall lead with those down there,- those are the brown shirts.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF EXCERPT FROM DOCUMENT 1856-PS

---

22 October 1945

I, FRED NIEBERGALL, 2nd Lt Inf, O-1335567, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a correct and true translation of excerpt from Document 1856-PS.

FRED NIEBERGALL
2nd Lt Inf
O-1335567

H1138 - 0057

H1138 - 0058

Part 2 of 11
see next page

2168 PS

"The German laborer of brain and fist, who marches in the SA, has long ago grown out of the bourgeoise notion of duty behind which stands 'I must' and has grown into the sublime feeling of the soldierly conception of duty which culminates in the absolute voluntariness of "I want to'.

We SA men want to live as men, to fight as men, and to die as men with the consciousness that we have done our utmost for and devoted our utmost to Fuehrer and Folk."

/s/ VICTOR LUTZE

Exhibit U.S.A. 411
Filed Dec. 18, 1945

TRANSLATION OF DOC. NO. 2168-PS
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Writings of the Hochschule for
Politics
Edited by Paul Meier-Benecken stein

II The organisational structure of the
Third Reich

Book 21

Schriften der Hochschule fuer Politik
Herausgegeben von Paul Meier-Benneckenstein

II Der organisatorische Aufbau des Dritten
Reiches

Heft 21

Dr. Ernst Bayer
The SA
Die SA

H1138 - 0059

CONTENTS

I. History of the SA
The Path of the Struggle - The SA in the Third Reich.

II. Organization.
The Branches of the SA - The Operational Staff of the Supreme SA Headquarters -- The Operational Main Office - The Main Office for Education -- The Main Office for Health - The Main Office for Personal Affairs - The Main Administrative Office - The Main Office for NS Tournaments - The Adjutant's Office of the Chief of Staff - The Special Units of the SA - Engineer and Signal SA - The Mounted SA - The Naval SA - The SA Sanitation Men - The "Feldherrnhalle" Regiment - The Reichfuehrer School.

III. PROSPECTUS
The Law of Willingness to Volunteer.

H1138 - 0060

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. 2168-PS
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

THE SA

History, Work, Aim and Organization of the Storm Troops of the Fuehrer and the Supreme SA Headquarters.

Compiled on order of the Supreme SA Headquarters.

By SA - Sturmfuehrer
Dr. Ernst Bayer

Die SA

Geschichte, Arbeit, Zweck und Organisation der Sturmabteilungen des Führers und der Obersten SA. - Führung.

Bearbeitet im Auftrag der Obersten SA. - Führung
von SA. - Sturmführer
Dr. Ernst Bayer

1938
Junker and Dünnhaupt Publishing House, Berlin

Junker und Dunnhaupt Verlag Berlin

H1138 - 0061

THE PATH OF THE STRUGGLE.

Germany experienced in the year 1918 a revolution whose spiritual bearers were people to whom morals, honor, and love of the Fatherland were unknown conceptions, who ridiculed soldierly virtues and fighting behavior and laughed at the performance of the German Army. Their example and their propaganda found followers because the man of that time had not learned to think clear politically, because he was tossed here and there between political, economic, and religious directions and interests, and because he did not have the power; to decide for himself, out of a deep anchorage and belief, in a great ideological idea; and to hold himself firm against a breakdown. That which the Reich of the Kaiser had failed to do, which was the internal shaping of the human being into a knowing and convinced fighter for the nation, avenged itself in 1918 bitterly.

At this time of the complete breakdown of Germany, the Fuehrer with his Idea began the march among the people. And beside and with him marched men, embodiment of soldierly spirit, who perceived their highest mission in life to be in service for a new greater Germany, ready to enter upon and to sacrifice everything for the victory of National Socialism. They are the first political soldiers of the Fuehrer, the original cell of the SA.

Are we able today to write a history of the SA? Scarcely, for this history is still too much the present and we stand too close yet to the experiences of a great period in order to be able to measure and evaluate correctly the immense performance of the fighting period and of the upheaval in its forcible measures.

Numbers are distinctive of the picture of history. And, indeed, if we would give an historical presentation of the fight and the performance of the SA, we must not only name the dates of great events, which are apparent to all the world, but also we must go out into everyday affairs and experience there the path, spirit and struggle of the SA as an historical performance of the unfolding power of a nation. Dates and numbers, however, win meaning and become valuable only if they come alive as the expression of a great deed, of an offered sacrifice or of an historical performance for the nation. And the SA has produced innumerable of such dates and figures which distinguish the path of the SA as the sacrificial way of the best of a nation. Along this path stand the eternal monuments of over 400 blood witnesses of the Movement, who gave their lives for the resurrection of Germany.

The SA was not founded as one forms just any sort of club. It was born in midst of strife and received from the Fuehrer himself the name "Storm Troops" after that memorable hall battle in the Hofbrauhaus at Munich on the 4th of November 1921. Forty-six National Socialist regulars (Ordner) stood against a thousand Marxists on this memorable day. The Fuehrer had spoken to his men before the meeting: "Today for the first time you will have to preserve the faith of the Movement come what may. Not one of us leaves the hall unless they bear us out as dead men. He who cowardly yields, from him I will personally tear off his arm band and take away his badge. Think about the fact that attack at the slightest attempt to make an explosion is the best defense."

In a bitter struggle 46 German men, who were determined to carry through to the end even at the sacrifice of their lives, beat out of the hall and put to flight a thousand Marxists. It was a baptism of fire and a test of the willingness to bear a burden which this young shocktroop of the Movement had masterfully undergone and which secured for the Party peaceful meetings up to 9 November 1925, for no Marxist dared to raise his fist again in National Socialist meetings. Outside, however, on the streets the dissembling strife continued in strengthened extent.

Blood and sacrifice were the most faithful companions of the young SA on its hard path to power. The Storm Troops were and still are today the fist and propaganda arm of the Movement. The SA was not only messenger, but also pattern for the Idea, the spiritual and physical armament of the Party and the assembly basin for the fanatical fighters of the National

H1138 - 0063

Socialist ideology. So the SA became the school for practical National Socialism for all German men; it has so remained up to the present day and it will be so forever in the future.

It is one of the greatest historical services of the SA that at the time when the German People's Army had to undergo a dissolution, it held high those virtues which marked the German soldier: personal courage, idealism, willingness to sacrifice, consciousness of responsibility, power to decide, and leadership. Thus, the SA became among the people the messenger and bearer of German armed strength and German armed spirit.

The 4th of November 1921 was not only the birth hour of the SA by itself, but was the day from which the young fighting troop of the Movement took its stand at the focal point of political events. With the clear recognition that now the unity (Geschlossenheit) of a troop led to victory, the SA was systematically reorganized and so-called "Centuries" (Hundertschaften) were established. The year 1922 saw the SA variously in action. On the 16th of August the first marching columns demonstrated along with patriotic associations against the protective law of the Republic (Republikschutzgesetz). The Marxists appeared but the SA struck destructively and by fighting gained for itself the liberty and right of the streets. The flow into the SA grew so, that in September 1922 eight Hundertschaften could be raised in Munich. These quickly grew further. On the 23rd of November the 11th Hundertschaft was formed, which was composed almost exclusively of students. The present deputy of the Fuehrer, Rudolf Hess, took over the leadership of this Century.

"We have to teach the Marxists that the master of the streets in the future is National Socialism, exactly as it will once be the master of the State"; thus, Adolf Hitler sketched the outlines of the task of the SA. And sooner perhaps than one supposed, the opportunity came to let deeds speak. The march in Coburg on the 14th and 15th of October 1922 became a beacon of the Germanywhich was awakening. It was to be a "German Day" set up by the citizens and it became a breakthrough battle for National Socialism. It became the day of the SA on which 800 SA men under the leadership of Adolf Hitler and Naval Lieutenant retired, Klintzsch, broke completely the Red Terror.

This mighty success and its linking danger for the system of government led to a step by the Berlin government which was often repeated in the following years: prohibition of the NSDAP for Prussia and other states. The more lively the activity became in Bavaria. For the first time, on 28 January 1923, the Reich Party Day of the NSDAP was held in Munich, where the four standards designed by Adolf Hitler himself were handed over to the SA as campaign symbols. And here, too, the 11th Hundertschaft appeared for the first time in uniform: grey cap, windbreaker, swastika band, and knotted stick.

The Ruhr invasion by the French caused the conversion of the SA, which up to then had been only a political fighting troop, into an armed association for the purpose of employing these battle-tested men in a desired active resistance against foreign domination. All pressed for a decision. And in the matter the Storm Troops of the Fuehrer did not want to be inactive. They joined themselves with other fighting Bavarian bands and formed the "Labor group of patriotic fighting associations" under the leadership of retired First Lieutenant Kriebel. In March 1923 the last commandant of the Richthofen Squadron, Hermann Göring, took command of the entire SA. Activity and readiness is the password. Out at Forstenrieder Park and on the Frottmaninger heath near Munich the Labor Group held great exercises, at which on May 1st an armed parade of the whole Bavarian SA and other fighting associations ensues on the Oberwiesen field. This day was supposed to bring the final reckoning with the Marxists. Only the employment of the Reichswehr and police prevented this intention.

The decision is pressing; the collapse of the Ruhr resistance and its consequences threaten the unity of the Reich and seem to bring about chaos. The 8th of November comes around. That evening, full of hope and certainty of success; the betrayal of that night, base and unbelievable. No one believes yet that men in the fateful and difficult hour have betrayed the struggle for Germany. On the morning of November 9th, Adolf Hitler casts his young Movement, his faithful and upright fighters, onto the scales of decision; the march to the Hall of the Field Generals (Feldherrnhalle) through

H1138-0064

jubilant Munich. Betrayal causes this March of Triumph to become a Death March for the best of the nation.

The Fuehrer is in custody. The head of the Movement is missing in the most difficult hours after the miscarriage of the revolution. Everything appears beaten and lost. But one thing is not: that spirit of the Storm Troops which has fought for the new Reich and which has become, under the concept "Spirit of the SA", the pattern for voluntary and ceaseless preparedness for sacrifice and initiative for German men. And it was victorious over betrayal.

The faithful collaborators and comrades of the Fuehrer rescue what is to be rescued. The Illegal the SA continues and waits for the return of the Fuehrer from the prison in Landsberg. He returns in 1925, and the men of the Storm Troops, with the same spirit of readiness for sacrifice and use, come to him and are strongest support to him at the Party re-founding, which occurs on February 27, 1925. In his basic directions for the re-establishment of the National Socialist German Labor Party, Adolf Hitler ordered the refounding of the SA as a pure Party organization for meeting hall protection and propaganda, without having the character of an armed association.

And now a fight for Germany began of such a sort as was never before fought. What are names, what are words or figures which are not indeed able to express the magnitude of belief and of idealism on one side and the magnitude of hate on the other side.

1925: the Party lives again, and its iron spearhead is the SA. With it the power and meaning of the National Socialist movement grows. Around the central events of the whole Movement, the Reich Party Days, dates, decisions, fights and victory roll themselves into a long list of German men of undenying willingness to sacrifice.

One cannot count up all of this at one time. However, we wish to present the sense and meaning as we tell what the SA was: the political strong arm, the visible representation of the idealism and daily initiative (Einsatzbereitschaft) of the Party. Generally, it stopped the breaches. As an example of a seemingly impossible deed, the 11th of February 1927 should be firmly preserved. It is the day on which the SA broke the Red Terror, with heavy sacrifice, in the hall battle at the Pharoah's Hall (Pharussaelen) in Berlin, the stronghold of the Communists, and thereby established itself decisively in the capital city of the Reich. In considering the badly wounded SA men, Dr. Goebbels coined the phrase "Unknown SA Man", who silently fights and bleeds, obeying only his duty.

Possession of the streets is the key to power in the state--for this reason the SA marched and fought. The public would have never received knowledge from the agitative speeches of the little Reichstag faction and its propaganda or from the desires and aims of the Party, if the martial tread and battle song of the SA companies had not beat the measure for the truth of a relentless criticism of the state of affairs in the governmental system. They wanted the young Movement to keep silent. Nothing was to be read in the press about the labor of the National Socialists, not to mention the basic aims of its platform. They simply did not want to awake any interest in it. However, the martial tread of the SA took care that even the drowsiest citizens had to see at least the existence of a fighting troop.

The SA conquered for itself a place in public opinion and the leadership of the National Socialist Movement dictated to its opponents the law for quarrels. The SA was already a state within a state; a part of the future in a sad present.

In this period there was only one thing: discretionless use of the person and genuine spirit of offensive. This became more essential from year to year for sudden attacks on individual National Socialists and whole columns piled up in frightful quantity. The death roster of the Movement grew. However, the greater the losses became, the more tightly the SA men closed themselves into a sworn fighting partnership. Its exemplary

H1138 - 0065

employment did not remain without effect. The best from the ranks of the Reds came to the "Nazis", because they were convinced by their deeds. When at the very end of 1926 the volunteer-corps fighters (Freikorpskämpfer) of the various Rossbach groups joined themselves to the SA, the SA received not only strengthening alone through that but also strong buoyancy.

With the end of 1926 there begins a new phase of development in the history of the SA. The Storm Troops until now had stood in loose connection with the political organization. A Reich branch or central command office was not yet in existence. Both were created with the ensuing founding of the Supreme SA Leadership Headquarters, on November 1st, 1926. With that a central control originated to which the SA, as well as the SS and the HJ were subordinate. Adolf Hitler appointed the Gau leader and SA Fuehrer of the Gau of the Ruhr, Franz von Pfeffer as the highest SA Leader. In the course of the years 1926 and 1927 the SA was uniformly reorganized and divided into divisions (Gruppen), Gau areas (Gaustürme), brigades (Brigaden), regiments (Standarten), battalions (Stürme), and platoons (Trupps) and at the same time a sharp separation from the political organization was achieved. That which had been established in practice became now the clear internal orientation (Ausrichtung) for the SA: the Storm Troop men should be educated into political soldiers, politically dependable, spiritually motivated, physically steeled, disciplined and devoted to the Fuehrer in unconditioned fidelity and obedience. Thus the SA became the mightiest instrument in the hands of the Fuehrer.

1927: The first huge demonstration in Nurnberg of National Socialism which can no longer be dead silent. 30,000 SA men march a bloc of will and strength. The System becomes nervous. Up to then the Executive has looked on inactively for the most part. From then on it directed all measures against National Socialism and allowed thereby more and more liberty to Communism and Marxism. The word "Forbidden" was all too well known to SA men. The Berlin SA, which had been forbidden with the Party in May 1927, coined the password: In spite of prohibition, not dead (Trotz Verbot nicht tot). And this slogan, to the discomfort of the System, became an all too living reality when it issued like hail prohibitions of all shades and shapes in the following years. One of the old veterans coined the phrase once: the history of the SA and of the NSDAP generally has been a single, almost uninterrupted succession of prohibitions. Something was always prohibited. There was never a period in which the SA was granted nearly the same liberty in all Germany as was granted to the Reichbanner or certain patriotic associations.

Brown trousers and boots in themselves were dangerous for the State. The white shirt had to substitute for the brown shirt for a long time. Often the SA men came to meeting and parades with naked upper parts of the body and with bare feet, and many in their underwear, because along the way the pieces of clothes which were dangerous to the State were taken off of them. Chicanery after Chicanery. But all of this had to be borne. However, murder and terror governed this year of the strife. And always it was National Socialists who were stamped as the attackers.

Emergency orders and measures for the protection of the Republic aided the waves of prohibition. They promised themselves results from this because they believed they dealt with factionists and did not recognize that these National Socialists were bearers and heralds of an ideology. They themselves were conscious that they were the last levy (Aufgebot) of the German Folk. Thus the SA grew to be the troop which fought most strongly against the decaying Republic. It was spared no sacrifice but also no prohibition, no trickery, and no item could stem its march.

Almost 300 dead comrades marched with the ranks of the SA, foremost among them the songster of the Movement, Horst Wessel. His sacrificial death became a new beacon of the struggle for Germany. The labor and the struggle of the SA was not in vain. They stood at the foremost front of election fights. Adolf Hitler himself on the 2nd of September 1930 took over the leadership of the SA as the Supreme SA Fuehrer. He himself guided his SA in the fateful election fight of the year 1930. On the evening of the 14th of September the first battle was won. 107 representatives of the NSDAP took their seats in the German Reichstag. A huge victory was earned through the fight, but, the System took no reckoning of it.

H1138-0066

1931: It was to be the year of decision. The Movement grew steadily; everywhere the election results were great. The burden which tested the SA was enormous, and only an iron discipline and internal union helped it to bear all the difficulties.

SA, SS and HJ were newly articulated. On April the 1st the National Socialist Automobile Corps as an auxiliary organization of the SA, which performed valuable service at election time, was founded. The 17th and 18th of October brought the SA meeting in Brunswick at which 104,000 SA and SS men passed in review before Adolf Hitler. Here before these faithful fighters the Fuehrer raised before all the world claim to the total state leadership by National Socialism. The men returned to every day affairs with enormous enthusiasm and new courage which could not be dampened by the announcement on December 8 prohibiting the uniform in all regions of the Reich.

The fatefal year 1932 brings a heavy blow to the Movement. On April 13 the SA and SS are prohibited within the entire regions of the Reich, even after the vote of unprecedented activity in the second election for Reich president on April 10, 1932, had been 13,400,000 for the National Socialists. They wanted to beat an organization by the most brutal means. The wearers of the brown shirt were treated like criminals. Everything attainable was confiscated. SA homes and SA kitchens which gave protection and meals to needy and jobless SA men were pitilessly closed. Nevertheless, with exemplary discipline the SA and SS carries on and does not allow themselves to be enticed into rashness. As simple party partners the SA men fulfill their duty now. Finally on June 14th the uniform and demonstration prohibition is raised. Communism and Marxism raise themselves and want to stop the victory parade with bloody force. Not less than 32 National Socialists, among whom were SA and SS men and Hitler Youths, fall as sacrifices to the Red Terror in a short six weeks. The Bloody Sunday of Altona was a terrible indictment against the governmental system. Eighteen Folk comrades are killed and 50 badly hurt. Nevertheless, the SA remains disciplined and unshaken. It is not the least of its meritorious services that the Reichtag election of 31 July 1932 brings the NSDAP a huge victory and makes the Movement the strongest Party in the Reichtag. And in spite of all, the SA men are still unprotected game, having nothing for their protection but their own strength and the fidelity of their comrades. It is difficult to clothe in words what lies and slanders were poured out over the SA during this period; it is also difficult to tell with what incomparable discipline and devotion these men have fought. "Bullies and beaters" they were called by the satiated citizenry, and yet it was they who protected the security of the citizenry from Bolshevism. "There can be no thanks for anyone when considering this greatest success of our Movement, but there is only the duty of all of us to take up and continue the fight again with renewed and increased strength" -- thus Adolf Hitler recalled to mind on the night of the victory of his Movement, and that was a command for the SA.

The time of the most difficult trials arrives. The SA knows it is for the ultimate. Victory, already within grasp, must be finally gained by fighting. Comrades fall but unswervingly the columns march. The Fuehrer told them: "Victory belongs to him who in this fight brings the last levy (Aufgebot) and the last battalion onto the battlefield." And the SA was prepared to enter its last battalion.

On the 22nd of January 1933 the decision, finally, comes. At the Bulowplatz before the Karl-Leibknecht House in Berlin, the Moscow Center in Germany, the Berlin SA parades. Before this collected strength of the Party the hirelings of Moscow crept cowardly into their lurking holes. Hour after hour the SA men passed in review before the bulwark of Communism and none of the Moscow disciples dared to raise a fist. It was a victory for the SA, the significance of which could only be measured later.

Then the day dawns which meant victory and fulfillment of the struggle of the SA: the 30th of January 1933. No command was given on this day, and yet ten thousands of SA men and National Socialists stood ready in the evening, in their old tattered brown shirts in which they had marched through murder and terror, to greet the Fuehrer, their Highest SA-Fuehrer, as Chancellor of the German Reich. In these SA men the young Germany marched

H1138-0067

through the Brandenburg Gate into a Reich which they had fought for at the foremost front and which to form and to carry today is the highest commandment of their lives.

THE SA IN THE THIRD REICH

Just as there was no celebration of victory by Adolf Hitler and his fighting comrades after the seizure of power, so was there no moment of rest for the SA men. What was worth cleaning up, was cleaned up. Whether as auxiliary police or with special orders, whether as a propagandist or as helper, the SA man in general was there and labored silently as the shining example of the Idea in the structure of the new State. Even after victory the SA had heavy losses to lament. It was generally employed where elements of the government foreign to the people had not yet understood the signs of the time or where Communism and elements hostile to the State still insolently dared to rebel. And not the last the fight against disguised opponents was a difficult labor of the SA. But it is proud, then and now, to be the tool for strengthening the structure of the new State and of the Community of Folk. (Volksgemeinschaft).

For the first time, on April 8, 1933, the entire SA in the regions of the Reich and of Austria, stands drawn up at the same hour to avow their immutable fidelity and willingness to follow to the Fuehrer, who addressed his men over the radio from the Berlin Sports Palace. The young Steel Helmets (Jungstahlhelm) and the Steel Helmets (Stahlhelm) during the year 1933 placed themselves under the SA and became members of it. The SA during the year experiences several changes which finally result in the present form of the organization as will be described in the following chapter.

With the consolidation of inner political perceptions within Germany the type of strife of the SA changed. Just as the SA man during the fighting period was not a companion along the way to great decisions, but was the one who prepared the way, so the SA retained in the Third Reich its original task, namely: to be the Shock Troops for Ideology and as the practical school of National Socialism. The SA trained no specialists in any form for its area of labor was among the entire German Folk. To carry to the Folk, through things previously experienced and by acts, the revolutionary spirit of the fighting period, the initiative and willingness to sacrifice and to keep awake among them those virtues which are the fundamentals for the preparedness of National Socialists, is one of the huge tasks of the SA. "All that you are, you are through me; and all that I am, I am through you alone". These words of the Fuehrer, spoken to his SA on the 30th of January 1936, are a recognition as well as an obligation. It is a short formula of the platform of the SA: Germany.

The deeds and achievements of the SA are not carried upon huge rosters but are every day undertakings which will continue to live in the hearts of the people. And that is more valuable than the written word.

Several things out of the manifold labor sphere of the SA should be named in collective concepts: use at times of catastrophe, prevention of damage, thanksgiving of the Nation, cultural work, colonization, educational encampments, officer training schools, scholarships (Freiplatzspende) and many more. Over all of this is the eternal charge: shaping of human beings. The guiding motif of this labor to educate the German people is this powerful entity: strong soul, sound spirit, steel-like body.

National Socialism has never demanded a new state form but has always demanded the reformation of the individual German into a fighter who has intelligence, who has convictions, who is politically dependable, who is spiritually motivated, and physically hardened. Thus it was only the consistent continuation of a labor already begun to win the individual German when the Fuehrer handed over to the SA the execution of protective and aggressive training and education of the individual German. SA sports and SA sports badges, the latter established by the Fuehrer himself on the 15th of February, 1933, "in order to lend a conscious expression in all sections of the German people to the cultivation of a warlike spirit", are essentially the new shape of the physical and spiritual training of the individual German within the meaning of the National Socialist Ideology. Therewith, the SA was commissioned to obtain an increase of and preservation of a warlike power (Wehrkraft) and a warlike spirit (Wehrgeist) as the expression of an aggressive attitude. The creation of the NS Contest Games on November 27, 1936, as a yearly spectacle

of accomplishments of physical prowess and of a warlike spirit, and the order of March 18, 1937, that possession of the SA sports badge is made dependent upon yearly repetitive performance of the tests in order to maintain the warlike fitness of its bearers up to old age, are milestones along the way to attainment of the great goal of the SA.

The SA is aware of the magnitude of its task. But only it is able to master the tasks given by the Fuehrer because it emanates from the Folk and is a part of the Folk.

II. Organization

THE BRANCHES OF THE SA

The Fuehrer himself has designated the SA as the guarantor of the National Socialist Movement and the National Socialist Revolution. The SA is the political soldiery. In this concept "political soldiery", which was coined and found its animated shape during the fighting period, are contained all these tasks of the SA whose affairs represent still today the educational work of the Storm Troops. Tasks of this proportion are only completed by voluntary performance of service; however, they require, too, an organization which branches out widely and yet guarantees as much as possible, by a concentration of individual supervisory offices and their work sphere, a central, clear, and united management.

The Supreme SA Fuehrer is Adolf Hitler, who gives his oldest fighting formation its tasks, determines its direction of work, and commands its uses. By order of the Fuehrer the Chief of Staff represents the SA in its totality. A high measure of recognition and trust of the Fuehrer lies in this charge, for to the Chief of Staff of the SA is entrusted, for ideological and physical education and for further development, the best and most valuable young strength of the German people.

The Supreme SA Headquarters in Munich and the Office of the Adjutant in Berlin are both bureaus of the Chief of Staff; the SA Fuehrers who head these are directly responsible to the Chief of Staff for their work.

The Supreme SA Headquarters is subdivided into the operational staff, main offices, offices, and divisions. The Stabsfuehrer of the Supreme SA Headquarters determines its employment as representative of the Chief of Staff.

The Storm Troops of the Fuehrer himself, which exist in all the regions of the Reich and in the free city of Danzig, are divided according to political and territorial considerations.

The entire SA is composed of 24 groups which are subordinate to the Chief of Staff. These are: SA Group Alpenland, Bavarian Eastern March, Berlin-Brandenburg, Danube, Franken, Hanseatic, Hessian, Hochland, Kurpfalz, Middle, Lower Rhine, Lower Saxony, North March, North Sea, Eastland, Eastern March, Pomerania, Saxony, Silesia, Southern March, Southwest, Thuringia, Westfalia, and Western March.

The next subordinate branch is the SA Brigade, which is composed of several regiments. A regiment consists of three to five battalions, which is formed from three to five companies. The SA Company is organized generally into three platoons, each of which is further subdivided into three squads.

The multilateral demands which are made of the SA formations require, above all, in the use of the SA for preparations, parades, catastrophes, accidents and all other acts of assistance, the incorporation of special or technical units. Therefore, the following special branches were established: signal, engineer, mounted, naval, bicycle, and sanitary units. Local considerations and geographical situations determine their incorporation into companies and battalions and govern the consideration of subordinate positions.

THE OPERATIONAL STAFF OF THE SUPREME SA HEADQUARTERS

The Stabsfuehrer is the permanent deputy of the Chief of Staff. As such

H1138 - 0068

he is the highest authority for the collective main offices of the Supreme SA Headquarters and of the SA groups. All decisions of a basic nature for the SA, as long as they are not reserved for the Chief of Staff himself, are made by the Stabsfuehrer. Immediately subordinate to him are the liaison office of the Supreme SA Headquarters, the central division, the staff for military affairs, the press and propaganda division, the legal division, and the architectural division. The liaison office keeps in continuous touch with all important bureaus of the Party and State in order to handle all the questions which are of importance to the SA.

The treatment of occurrences of a fundamental sort, which require rapid settlement and touch on the spheres of the various main offices so that the closest cooperation with these main offices becomes a matter of course, is the function of the central division with its two main departments. The Staff commandant's (Stabskommandantur) office bears the responsibility for the total, internal operational service of the Supreme SA Headquarters.

The entire press and propaganda preparations or exploitations (Auswertung) of all important events within the SA emanate from the press and propaganda division to which is also joined publication of the fighting sheet of the Supreme SA Headquarters, the SA-Man. Following the directions given by this division, the group press departments, whose function is the trusteeship of the local press, work through the individual SA groups. The activity is above all of an informative nature; for the SA lays no value on the quantitative nature of the things written about it, but is only concerned with the fact that the German editor may be trusted with the character and task of the SA.

The legal division is still in process of being formed. On the other hand the architectural division, which likewise was newly formed, is working on plans and projects for new building designs in which the creative genius of the SA will be expressed.

H1138 - 0069

THE OPERATIONAL MAIN OFFICE

The chief of the operational main office is responsible for the entire organization and branches of the SA, for the education and suitable equipment of units, and, not last, for the employment of the SA.

The operational main office is subdivided into the office for organization and employment and the office for physical fitness. The latter, on the basis of the SA sports badges must prepare the fighting training of the bodies of all Germans capable of bearing arms (wehrfähig) and as preparation therefor must organize the execution of corporal exercises (basic physical training) and sports performances, so that the widest stratum of the population is laid hold upon and will be kept in condition to bear arms (wehrtüchtig) both physically and spiritual, as well as ideologically in character up to the greatest old age.

The tasks of the organization and employment office are given in its title. Besides this it is entrusted with the special units of the SA: signal, engineer, naval, and mounted units; it treats with the air and gas protection of the SA; it carries on the education of the SA in the sphere of catastrophe protection and prevention of damage; and as well as keeping liaison with all Party and public offices which come into consideration for these questions.

In addition there arises the treatment of details of clothing and equipping the SA and the regulations for office plans for SA offices as well as the perfection of suggestions for investing certain SA units with standards and names of heroic champions of the Movement.

THE MAIN OFFICE FOR EDUCATION (Das Erziehungshauptamt)

The office of education is responsible for the entire education and orientation of the SA Officers' Corps. Upon this office devolves one of the

tasks of greatest significance for the people, the Reichsfuehrer School, which consists of the Reichsfuehrer School in Munich and the Officers' School of the Supreme SA Headquarters in Dresden. The curricula and community of work at these officers' schools, as well as at the 21 group schools and special schools, serves the purpose of creating an SA officers' corps which bears the highest responsibility and great capability.

The comparatively young officers' school of the Supreme SA headquarters in Dresden, above all, serves for the education of the intermediate SA officers' corps which has earned its qualification to attend at one of the group schools. In this school the training for those who want to try out for the SA sports badge stands in the foreground. The spiritual and physical training on the fundamentals of the National Socialist's ideology pursues the purpose of making the SA Fuehrer into a real educator of his troop. The threefold harmony: Soul, Spirit, and Body, which sets in unison for the common group capability, knowledge, and accomplishment, is an essential prerequisite here. Military sport (Wehrsport), as an SA expression of sports activity, is just as much a means to accomplish our purpose as is instruction about the history of the Party and the Folk, about racial teaching, or training as speakers. The directions for this training hold good for the group schools, too, which are subordinate to the same office. The work is performed in close understanding with the leader of the group in whose territory the school lies, because he himself possesses the best possibility of choosing his future officers. This division, which is immediately subordinate to the main office, maintains liaison with the offices of Party and State, for which the experience won in the educational labor of the SA are significant. Thereby it is achieved that the educational labor of the SA stands in full and complete unison with the labor of the Party and all its branches.

The third office, ideology and culture, counts as its assigned sphere cultural forms of service (Dienstgestaltung), the cultivation of SA and Folk songs, and music. Directly and strictly avoided is publication of any sort of a service plan for festive formations, for form is not the deciding factor, but the spirit with which that form is accomplished.

The division for scientific exploitation (Auswertung), finally, contains a voluminous library. It has the task of giving to every SA Fuehrer who desires to train himself further, information about the most important literature at hand on the subject.

H1138 - 0070

THE MAIN OFFICE FOR HEALTH

The main health office is responsible for all questions of health and sanitary service of the SA. Since health forms the basis and prerequisite for physical fitness, the main health office inserts itself quite particularly into this branch of the SA service. Not only care of and looking after the sick and injured belong to the accomplishments of health service but, above all, preventive health care.

In the fighting period only the sanitation service existed. It is being organized and changed in some particulars at present. Ten thousand sanitation officers are trained and perfected in the best manner to be able to perform first aid at any time. The Reich Sanitation School of the SA in Tübingen represents the ground floor for entire training activity in the essentials of sanitation. In all regiments in the whole Reich there are sanitation units ready for immediate employment in catastrophe and great accidents. The sanitation man accompanies his comrades everywhere in the SA service, whether it be employment in preparations (Veranstaltungen), construction of barriers (Absperrungen), parades, marches with full pack, or in the fields of sports contest.

Training, equipment, and organization of the sanitation service are gathered together in one office, the main office for health. Next to it is a second office with the task of health operations and fostering of race. The men of the SA have recognized the value of the health of a Folk, and bear the conviction that only a sound Folk can be an eternal Folk. With this conviction they fight for accomplishment of the directions and orders which emanate from the main office for Folk health and from the Reich Surgeon. In the foremost place are the sanitation men of the SA who use themselves for that great goal: Purity of blood and Purity of Race.

THE MAIN OFFICE FOR PERSONAL AFFAIRS

The trusteeship of the SA Officers' Corps, just as the care for future SA officers, is a problem not only for the members themselves but, far and above, is alsoof the greatest significance for the Party and for the entire Nation.

The personal affairs main office, which is divided into three offices: personnel, social welfare (Soziale Fürsorge) courts and justice office, works in permanent, animated touch with the SA front, where the capabilities and suitabilities of the SA officers show themselves in daily employment. A continuous exchange between this front of staff work and application to educational spheres marks the future path of the SA officers. His evaluation results from consideration of the suitability of the character of his ability and knowledge, and, above all, of his service to the Movement. The oldest veterans (Marschierer) and champions (Kämpfer) of the SA also receive leading positions within the branches insofar as they prove their capability to do the job.

If there exists in one way a reward for the old tested fighters in the assignment to fulfil a great obligation and a more responsible mission, then the office for social welfare takes care that those SA comrades who were wounded in the fight for the new Germany or who find themselves in need, are looked out for. If it was imperative (vordringlich) in the first years after the seizure of power to provide a job generally for these men, then, the problem of retraining stepped into the foreground. In the camps of Lockstedt and Falkenstein the SA gives unskilled manpower the possibility of earning, in about 40 weeks, the journeyman's certificate (Gesellenbrief), and, thereby, the prerequisites for an appointment as a skilled laborer in industry, or, in fact, in any of those places which suffer because of lack of such laborers. In addition to that men are retrained for mercantile professions and for work in administrative offices.

The same is true for the choice of settlers for those home sites which arise everywhere in the Reich by way of thanks offerings. Also here are old veterans who find a new home in the thanks-offering settlements alongside of the war victims.

To this office come officially the personal welfare matters of the men and their families. Comrades who have suffered injury at sports or in the service receive a cure or recuperation stay in the SA homes at Wyk in Föhr, Hohenlychen, or Trillup bie Hamburg. The needy are permitted support, and, in fact, in an understanding with the Reich treasurer, the means of the Adolf Hitler Thanks and the Adolf Hitler Foundation are placed at this office's disposal. Above all, however, this office interests itself in those who were injured in the fighting period by political adversaries, so that a permanent personal touch gives to these men the certainty that one will never forget their sacrifice.

As third within the main personal affairs office the courts and justice office is mentioned. One task of this office lies in the fostering of honor and of clean behavior of the SA and the SA Officer's Corps. For the clean behavior of the leadership two chambers of discipline serve. The personal rights of SA men are taken care of in a particular division.

Incumbent upon the justice division, composed of professional lawyers, is legal counsel to the main offices of the Supreme SA Headquarters and groups, cooperation with the remaining justice offices of the Movement, and, thirdly, official traffic with the Chancellory of the Fuehrer and treatment of pardon petitions of criminally convicted SA men as well as former SA members. This proceeds from the viewpoint that the SA man, it is true, on the one side has an enhanced duty to the Community of the Folk; on the other side, however, there comes into discussion manifold economics and mental after-effects of the period of the wrestling for power in the case of old tested veterans of the SA which in their significance can be fully adjudicated only by the SA.

H1138 - 0071

H1138-0072

THE MAIN ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICE

The administration of the SA, in its present standard organization and proper economic operations, represents the tool which the Chief of Staff uses for the solution of great tasks given to him by the Fuehrer. Clarity is the distinguishing feature of SA administration in all its many spheres.

The matters pertaining to the property right of the NSDAP and, therefore, of concern to the SA, are placed under the Reich treasurer as Plenipotentiary of the Fuehrer. The deputy of the Reich treasurer for the entire SA administration is the Reich cashier administrator of the SA, who, without prejudice to his responsibility to the Reich treasurer, is at the same time in his quality as Chief of the main administrative office, the specialist of the Chief of Staff for all matters which touch upon the administration of the entire SA.

The large sphere of the tasks of the main administrative office is divided into three offices: a) money economy (Geldwirtschaft), budget bookkeeping (Buchführung), control of finances, and economics; b) things of value (Sachwerte), procurement (Beschaffungen), insurance and contracts; c) construction and settlement office.

The salary of SA officers and men who are on the staffs which are essential to the main offices is regulated uniformly on the basis of an office plan. It is composed of base pay, quarters allowance, and increase for marriage and children. Considering it from the political standpoint of population, the increase for children in this ideal echelon of society was settled upon.

Great frugality which is pointed to particularly at every opportunity, is understood as a matter of course in the SA. A splendidly working accounting and control system makes possible an exact review of the economic operation of all units and makes easier the immediate remedy of a shortage of any kind. The examination reports, which are requested by the Deputy of the Reich treasurer of the units are treated and made use of (ausgewertet) in one special division of the Main Administrative Office.

The great property values (Vermögenswerte) of the SA, which is a consistent part of the total fortune of the NSDAP, is laid hold upon according to number and value (stückzahl - und wertmässig) and carefully administered. Many millions flow into economy through the settlement work called into being by the Supreme SA Headquarters with the aid of the thanks-offering of the Nation. The settlement work should offer to many thousands of needy people and to families, sound in heredity and rich in children, their own homes. Aside from settlements on the edge of town the construction and settlement office in the neighborhood of Aurich erected farm settlements with 60 to 80 acres (Morgen) of land, which, above all, are managed by former farm laborers. Here, too, they put cattle and even crops at their disposal gratuitously.

The many sided tasks of SA Administration are united closely with those of the headquarters. Parades and other arrangements (Veranstaltungen), training, equipping, procurement, etc., cannot be accomplished without standard cooperation of the administration.

THE MAIN OFFICE FOR NS-TOURNAMENTS

On the 27th of November 1936 the Fuehrer decreed the following order: In pursuance of my proclamation at the Reich Party Day of Honor I hereby create for future Reich Party Days the NS-Tournament. The SA is charged with the preparation and execution of this tournament. I decree that the determinations necessary for execution be left up to the suggestions of the Chief of Staff of the SA. The Reich Sports Fuehrer is directed to cooperate with the sports department of the Supreme SA Headquarters. The Chief of Staff will keep me continually informed about the measures planned.

In order to solve organizationally the tasks sketched in this order of the Fuehrer, the main tournament office was created in February 1937. As the chief of this main tournament office, the Chief of Staff appointed the

Reich Sports Fuehrer von Tschammer und Osten. By this appointment the guarantee is given that, in comradely cooperation with the Reichsbund for physical training, the tasks set by the Fuehrer in respect to the military fitness (Wehrertüchtigung) of the entire nation and the formation of a Folk will be solved by physical training.

Therewith, SA/Obergruppenfuehrer von Tschammer und Osten holds in his hand responsibility for the organization and accomplishment of the NS Tournaments, which are to be held each year in Nürnberg during the Reich Party Day as an exhibition of the achievement (Leistungsschau) of the whole German people.

Incumbent upon the office simultaneously is direction of the NS Winter Tournaments and Reich Contests of the SA which also experience continuous enlargement.

The main office for the NS Tournaments is divided into three offices: organization, military sports (Wehrsport), and sports which from their titles alone indicate the limits of their spheres of work.

THE ADJUTANT'S OFFICE OF THE CHIEF OF STAFF

In the adjutant's office of the Chief of Staff are treated all questions which are proposed directly to the Chief of Staff by the offices of the Party and of the State, as well as by others. Next to the very voluminous labor of dealing with those questions and lectures of the Chief of Staff on important matters, the Adjutant's Office, as the personal office of the Chief of Staff, has to take care of the preparation for and smooth execution of travel of the Chief of Staff. Continuously the Chief of Staff visits the individual Groups, using in the first place airplane, then rail transportation and automobile. All of the troublesome details, which these official trips demand, require thorough discharge so that appointments shall be kept and the entire program developed as foreseen. As a matter of course many SA Fuehrers, spending a while in the Reich capital, come in person to the Adjutant's Office to speak with the Chief of Staff. Various wishes are attended to here and many worthwhile suggestions come from the ranks of the visitors. The men in the Adjutant's Office whose task it is to do their duties in the personal service of the Chief of Staff endeavor, in order to facilitate for him his difficult and responsible task, take care of at least the pressing questions or help their fellows with professional advice. Next to that this office has value in that it fixes appointments for various official conferences of the Chief of Staff with leading men of the Party and State and in that it divides up the daily program according to current demands, so that all work can be executed smoothly. It is not easy work which the men in the Adjutant's Office have to perform; only the consciousness of helping their fellows in the broad Front everywhere in the Reich and of supporting their fight gives to their work a valuable substance.

SPECIAL UNITS OF THE SA

Engineers and Signal SA

In the same measure that the little Shocktroop (Stosstrupp) of the National Socialist Idea grew up into an organization in whose hands the Fuehrer has laid the whole physical and ideological education of our people, so in the same measure the sphere of the tasks of the brown Army of Adolf Hitler grew and received a multiformity which made necessary the special training of units which were capable of continuous employment and highest performance within their special areas.

First it was engineer companies, then further, it was signal companies. Since the time they were established, both units, when put to the test have proved that the men with "Pi " and "Na" on the lapels of their service uniform are found where German humanity needs their help. If storms whip the waves of the seas, and masses of water threaten the coasts of the Reich;

H1138 - 0073

if downpours and melting snows swell the mountain streams so that fields, plains, and farms are in danger; if fire is on the point of destroying the property of German people; or if anywhere a natural catastrophe happens, one finds, in all the Gaus of the Reich and at all times, the engineers and signal men among the first helpers who strike with cheer and with readiness to sacrifice. Very few have a suspicion of what takes place in the hour of bitterest wrestle with the might of Nature, but they scarcely think about the fact that these very same men, who perhaps gave their utmost during the entire night, are a few hours later going about their callings; and only the least number have a clear understanding of what basic and careful training and what untiring practice was necessary in order to achieve a complete success in time of serious accident. And in these practices we see how a bridge is made at the turn of the hand, how blasting is executed, and can alongside the performances of the engineers, who work hand in hand with the signal units, see with amazement how the latter lay their field cables, set up their telephones, let the blinker apparatus speak, and relay reports by bicycle riders, messenger dogs or carrier pigeons, in short, how they establish connection between the front and the staffs and thereby secure smooth cooperation. The status of training of the men of the signal units is kept under constant control by the signal certificate. This certificate is proof for its holder that his status of training is complete and excellent. It must be won by examinations for three consecutive years before it is finally the possession of the signal man.

Thus there originates in these technical units of the SA a trained crew whose capabilities and knowledge are not the last things of extraordinary value in the service for defense of the country. On one side the young SA man, who enters the Army from his branch, comes prepared with a multitude of prerequisites which facilitate and speed up his training in technical respects; while on the other side those very soldiers, having served, who return out of the Army into the SA, keep themselves, by constant practice, in a trained condition physically and spiritually and impart their knowledge to their fellows.

Thus they contribute a considerable portion to the enhancement of military strength (Wehrkraft) and military spirit (Wehrgeist) of the German people. As everywhere, the soldier of the army finds here, too, his closest confederates in political soldiers.

THE MOUNTED SA.

If today in Germany the sport of riding is not as it was in past decades the prerogative and affair of a propertied class, but a thing for all of those who from enthusiasm and love of horses profess to ride, then it is just something else for which to thank the SA which has interested itself in the sport of riding as a means of fitting the people physically. The Fuehrer himself by his order about the establishment of the NS Cavalry Corps on March 17, 1936, created the basis upon which first the SA Cavalry itself and then the German youth and above all the compulsory military duty classes could be led to the sport of riding. This order soon created the necessary organizational prerequisites, so that at present the SA each year is able to furnish many thousands of young trained cavalrymen to our Wehrmacht. All those who are 18 to 20 years of age must join the NSKK and even those in younger and older year groups may join it, who come up for cavalry and motor training and want to earn a cavalry certificate before their period of service in order to be able to serve with a mounted or motorized troop.

The organization of the NSKK has its apex in the Reich Inspectorate for mounted and mobile units (Reit-und Fahrwesen) who is directly subordinate to the Chief of Staff and who at the same time presides over the recently created main office for mounted and mobile training within the Supreme SA Headquarters. In this way a conceivably close liaison has been established between both organizations, and in it at the same time lies the foundation for fruitful exchange between the SA cavalry and the NSKK. In each S.A. group was created the office of Group Cavalry Fuehrer, who is responsible to the Reich Inspectorate as his deputy for training and organization. At present the S.A. cavalry has at its disposition 101 cavalry regiments in whose schools, year in and year out, young Germans who are obligated for

H1138-0074

service receive the training which fits them for entrance into a section of troops which is of their own choosing.

The NSKK has discovered, by creation of the cavalry certificate, a means of fostering and requiring cavalry fitness. The cavalry certificate is granted only after careful testing and fulfilling essential conditions successfully; it requires an all-embracing quantity of riding ability. Thus the cavalry certificate is a way to select and require real talent. The NSKK is still young, but two years of serious labor h ve already proven the correctness of its objective.

THE NAVAL S.A.

The men of the water's edge, the navigators and fishermen, for the most part do their duty in the naval SA, since they are concerned in their daily professions with all sorts of things having to do with navigation and water. Nevertheless, there are not only naval S.A. regiments along the ocean but also in the interior. If there is no big ship at their disposal for training, a ship built on land often suffices for the accomplishment of the careful training of the men about masts, shrouds, and deck structure. The service of the naval S.A. operates as preparation and development for the Navy. Semaphore, radio, Morse Code, and flags as signal service, navigation, cutter operation (Kutterbullen), astronomy, professional use of sailing craft, rescue service -- to mention only a few spheres of its tasks -- complete its curriculum.

For the seafaring S.A. men, however, who pass the greater portion of their lives onthe seas of the world, there is, inthe first place, ideological use as a border troop who make their appearance in foreign countries at celebrations, parades, and similar events. The naval S.A. furnishes yearly to the German merchant marine and navy splendidly prepared material and is, therefore, practically and theoretically, a valuable support of German seafaring and German navigating.

THE S.A. SANITATION MEN:

The "Sani" men, the sanitation men of the S.A., were already at hand in the fighting period if it was necessary to bring help to injured comrades. Endless numbers thanked the S.A. for these S.A. sanitation men of the fighting period. And from these simple men came physicians for body and soul, who continuously struck the correct note and whom one knew could be depended upon in every situation of life. If security and peace rule internally at present, the S.A. sanitation men have not indeed become superfluous. The Service in the S.A. which is continually prepared for use, brings with it physical danger, and many injuries can be avoided or lessened by speedy aid. Be it hot weather or frost, mischance or sudden sickness, the "sani-men" are at their post. Highest demands, however, are placed on them if, at time of catastrophe, medical assistance is not sufficient and the life of many depends upon the success of appropriate initial treatment. Then the S.A. sanitation men fall to the task and give their utmost. Unnamed and unknown they do their duty in the spirit and tradition demanded by the organization to which they belong.

THE "FELDHERRNHALLE" REGIMENT

Under the symbol, which for us National Socialists is the embodiment of supreme preparedness to sacrifice, the sacrificial runic symbol, the S.A. has created a troop which is set up to symbolize the political soldiery of our time: The Feldherrnhalle Regiment. The fact that the Supreme S.A. Fuehrer, Adolf Hitler, has appointed his tested comrade, S.A. Obergruppenfuehrer Hermann Goering, as its chief, proves the high calling which falls to the lot of this regiment today and tomorrow. As the elite troop of the S.A., it seeks to be the shining example in service and in obedience.

The measures (Masstaebe) are very strict which have been laid upon this young body of men (Mannschaft) who have assigned their lives to this regiment.

H1138 - 0075

Yearly young men from all callings and skills of the people thrust themselves into this original body (Stammmannschaft). Differences of heredity or property are unknown. Here it is only the man, his performance and his obligation to obey as an ever ready S.A. man the commands of his leader, which has worth.

Every possibility stands open to him who proves himself true in this regiment. He who has performed his year of service may decide to remain or return to his calling. Likewise it is possible to work his way up into the main offices of the S.A. headquarters or to enter the administrative service; the decisive factors for that, frankly, are the capabilities of the candidate and the possibilities for their use in the political life of the people.

In six great camps, which lie scattered in the whole Reich, a valuable work of education is consummated for many hundreds of apt persons. The political value of this work cannot be grasped by bare numbers and dry statistics. These are not decisive factors; it seems to us to be much more essential and for the justification of this formation of political soldiery, that out of the training of the Feldherrnhalle Regiment, National Socialists go forth who shall do their part to assure the continuation of that work begun by Adolf Hitler. For this reason there belongs in the Feldherrnhalle regiment the concepts of discipline, voluntary subordination, and leading a soldierly life as first prerequisites and basic conditions for the acceptance of future members (Nachwuchs).

Out of the apparent forms of political life developed by the present emulating in their behavior the proven example of the old S.A., the Feldherrnhalle regiment professes itself to the concept of a soldierly life. It unites in its ranks young, consciously political individuals who voluntarily wish to live their lives in hardiness and soldierly strictness.

THE REICHSFUEHRER SCHOOL

Selection of officers and planned education of officers was the innovation drawn into the circle of political work of the Party after the seizure of power. An effective instrument for such officer training is the Reichsfuehrer School in Munich created in 1931 by the Fuehrer. Many thousands of S.A. officers are oriented here in accordance with the perceptions of the fighting period in their new form and have been trained and then, supplied with knowledge and ideological learning, have gone out into their units where they impart to those whom they have to lead, the Front of the political struggle of the present and their experiences and recently gained insights.

The work of the Reichsfuehrer School today is set aside to bring the synthesis of body and mind very near to the ideal form. All technical means are employed to do that. In a nine months course of study the future S.A. officers are introduced into all spheres of political life. The Reichsfuehrer School desires to stimulate self-created labor, to teach meditation, and to shape the young S.A. officer into a consciously strong charactered, political personality. Body, mind, soul -- one cannot be thought of without the other. A hardy physical training, strict measures about health and racial values and continued supervision of the life being led are valuable, but are also indispensable expedients for strict and serious work.

A second task has been given to the Reichsfuehrer School with the comprehensive two weeks labor conference which takes place yearly in the time after the Reich Party Day, and is for the older unit officers from regimental commanders up to, and including, staff divisions. At these labor conferences the political balance sheet of the year is reckoned. Consequently, the Reichsfuehrer School has an outstanding part in the political training work of the Party. The success of the education of future officers will perhaps become apparent only in later decades, but even today the goal stands out in a clearly recognizable fashion: the individual German trained in National Socialism, hardened in mind and strength, and firm in character.

H1138 - 0076

The Reichsfuehrer School of the S.A. in Dresden is guided according to similar directions. For special training of particular units there is at the disposal of the S.A. the Reich Sanitation School in Tübingen and the Reich Cavalry School in Zehlendorf.

III. PROSPECTUS

The Law of Willingness to Volunteer (Freiwilligkeit).

In the beginning of the fight there was the Party and the S.A. The goal, tasks and changing requirements of the fight have led to the establishment of the branches of the Party out of the great collecting basin of the S.A. The strong impulses which emanated from the S.A. have been carried over into the labor of all branches of the Party. All branches fulfill their work at present according to their own laws and responsibilities. Most of their officers, however, and many of the men have marched in the ranks of the Storm Troops, and, thus at present there lives and works in these branches the further quality which we call the S.A. spirit.

"The fight continues" -- that was from the start the password of the S.A. and will continue to be for all time. Never has the S.A. man fought just to be fighting, and never to be destructive, but he has fought only to be constructive. And only for that reason can the Fuehrer extend tasks to the S.A. in the new State, which have a decisive significance.

Our comrades in the past years in Austria have demonstrated with what spirit the S.A. is blessed. They were unshaken in avowal to the Fuehrer, in belief in the strength of blood, and in fidelity to their native place. They have fixed for themselves a monument to the S.A. spirit which will always renew itself. Their sacrifice was a cornerstone of liberty. They were proud to be permitted to suffer for Germany. Fate has let these men and their families go along a path whose milestones were need, hate, suffering, terror, and pursuit. Many have sacrificed their lives, and for many, who sat behind dungeon and prison walls, the hope of liberty had sunk away to nothing, and, yet not one word of bitterness came past their lips. He who fought thus is worthy of being called a German and an S.A. man.

A few months ago the S.A. men of Austria still stood in the midst of bloody fighting, and yet now they work in peaceful construction. Thus the S.A. in German Austria became the peace army of the people in the National Socialist State. The S.A. was only able to master this task because the goal always remained the same and they marched along all paths which the Fuehrer commanded, and because the voluntary will to serve is the supreme law of National Socialism.

Today the S.A. stands before the great task of being guardian and fashioner of the armed desire (Wehrwillens) and armed strength (Wehrkraft) of the German people. Its devotion, its preparedness to sacrifice, its belief in the idea, and its soldierly, combatant attitude will create and preserve in the German people that physical fitness and armed (wehrhafte) preparedness which the Fuehrer and the Reich need and without which a people cannot live.

Great achievements are only produced with unheard of personal application based upon voluntary will (Freiwilligkeit). And this law of voluntary service is the key to preparedness and successful labor of the S.A. Not spectator, but active participant is the password of the S.A. in all things it takes hold of.

H1138 - 0077

H1138 - 0078

The Storm Troops have made their way through most difficult trials. They have withstood them because this nucleus troop bears in it unshakeably the spirit of unconditional fidelity and unconditional obedience to the Fuehrer. The S.A. exists today stronger and firmer now and forever. It knows that the Fuehrer will also assign to it inthe future new work spheres. The Storm Troops are ready to fulfil the commands of the Fuehrer and his charges with complete application because they desire in all things to be nothing other than the bearers of the Idea, the strong arm of the Movement, the secure support of the people and the German people's infantry, prepared to sacrifice and happy to attack.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
of DOCUMENT NO. 2168-PS

7 November 1945

I, WILLARD EVANS SKIDMORE, Lt. (jg) USNR, 391590, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document 2168-PS.

WILLARD EVANS SKIDMORE
Lt. (jg) USNR
391590

OFFICE OF U S CHIEF OF COUNSEL
TRANSLATION OF DOC. NO. 2260-PS

From Page 1, Issue 422, 21 June 1933, of "NSK" or "NATIONALSOZIALISTISCHE PARTEIKORRESPONDENZ" (National Socialist Party Press Agency), also termed "NSK, Pressedienst der NSDAP" (NSK, Press Service of the NSDAP), the official news agency of the NSDAP. Edited by Wilhelm Weiss. Responsible for communications of the Reich Press Office (Reichspressestelle) Dr. Otto Dietrich, Reich Press Chief (Reichspressechef). Published by Franz Eher Successor, Munich.

SETTLEMENT OF RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN NSDAP AND STAHLHELM (STEEL HELMETS).

NSK The Reich Press Office of the NSDAP informs us:

The following agreement was reached in a conference that took place today between the Reich Chancellor, the Reich Labor Minister Seldte, the Reichswehr (War) Minister and the Vice-Chancellor:

2260 PS

To ensure the striking power of the National Socialist revolution the Stahlhelm, League of front-line Soldiers (Bund der Frontsoldaten), integrates itself into the National Socialist movement in the following manner:

a) The Old-Guard Nucleus of the Stahlhelm (Kernstahlhelm) remains, as heretofore, under the leadership of the League Leader (Bundesführer).

b) The League Leader prohibits, as of now, any party membership except that in the NSDAP to members of the Old-Guard Nucleus of the Stahlhelm (Kernstahlhelm).

c) The leader of the NSDAP, Adolf Hitler, thus permits membership in the Stahlhelm for the NSDAP.

d) The Stahlhelm Youth (Jungstahlhelm) takes its place side by side with the SA and SS, and is subordinate to the Supreme SA Leader (Obersten SA-Fuehre The "Scharnhorst" will be integrated into the Hitler Youth (Hitler Jugend).

e) The leader of the Stahlhelm Youth (Jungstahlhelm), von Morozowicz, joins the staff of the Supreme SA Leader.

Berlin, 21 June 1933.

Adolf Hitler
Franz Seldte

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO. 2260-PS

24 October 1945.

I, FRED NIEBERGALL, 2nd Lt., Inf., O-133 55 67, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the German and English languages; and that the above is a correct and true translation of Document No. 2260-PS.

FRED NIEBERGALL
2nd Lt., Inf.,
O-133 55 67.

H1138 - 0079

Ex. 7. Part of Mea 430

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPT FROM
DOC. NO. 2354 (p. 3646) (P364-E)
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Organisationsbuch der NSDAP, 5th edition, Central NSDAP Press, 1938, Munich, p. 364:

* * * * *

"The SA regiment "Feldherrnhalle" consists of six battalions in barracks with the stations: Berlin, Munich, Hattingen, Krefeld, Stettin, and Stuttgart.

SA-Obergruppenfuehrer Hermann Goering was appointed as Chief of the SA regiment, "Feldherrnhalle", by the Fuehrer on 1 December 1937."

* * * * *

2354 PS

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
of DOCUMENT NO. 2354-PS

9 November 1945

I, WILLARD EVANS SKIDMORE, Lt. (jg) USNR, 391590, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document 2354-PS.

WILLARD EVANS SKIDMORE
Lt. (jg) USNR
391590

H1138 - 0080

Exhibit U.S.a. 430
Filed Dec. 19, 1945

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2354-PS
OFFICE OF U S CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Book on the Organization of the NSDAP
5th Edition 1938
Central Publishing Company of the NSDAP,
Franz Eher, successor, Munich
(Organisationsbuch der NSDAP
5 Auflage 1938
Zentrolverlag der NSDAP, Franz Eher Nachf, München)
(excerpts)
(pages 364a-364b translated from 6th edition, q.v.)
(pages 367-368:)

Training of the S.A.

. . . . . .

In order to obtain uniform training, a systematical arrangement of three major groups is provided:

a) ideological education and training
b) general training
c) active service

these groups comprise essentially the following individual fields:

Group a):

1. Education and training according to the doctrines and aims of the Fuehrer as they are set forth in the "Kampf" and in the party program for all phases of our lives and our National Socialist ideology.

2. The teachings of the history of the German people for the tasks of our time.

3. Exercise of the National Socialist doctrine of duty.

Group b):

1. Security police service,
2. Physical exercises,
3. Marching exercises,
4. Terrain service,
5. Small-caliber shooting practice
6. Gas and air-raid protection
7. Service of special units (Maritime, Communications, Engineers, and Cavalry units)

Group c):

1. Assemblies and demonstrations
2. Contests and performance examinations for S.A. sport insignia
3. Security service
4. Home service (catastrophe service, etc.)

The training of leaders is the prerequisite for the total training. The suitability of the SA leaders for their positions was first established through examinations.

Leaders designated as suitable will be educated and trained step by step according to the previously mentioned points of view and according to the special educational guidance of the Office of the Chief of Storm Troops (Obersten SA-Fuehrung).

. . . . . .

H1138 - 0081

H1138 - 0082

The SA Sport Insignia

The new State demands a resistant, hardened generation. In addition to the ideological education of the mind, a fighting training of the body must be required by means of simple, useful, and natural body exercises.

In order to create increased incentive and aims for the endeavors of youth, I re-establish the

SA Sport Insignia

for the entire SA and for all its former branches, which is earned by means of a performance test after a conscientiously executed period of training.

In order to give conscious expression to the fostering of a valiant spirit in all parts of the German people, I further decide that this SA Sport Insignia can also be earned and worn by persons who are not members of the movement, inasfar as they comply racially and ideologically with the National Socialist requirements.

Enforcement regulations are decreed by the Chief of Staff.

Berlin, 15 February 1935.

Chief of Storm Troops
(Der Oberste SA-Fuehrer)
signed Adolf Hitler

(Excerpt on Page 370/371a

The performance test includes three groups of exercises:

Body exercises,
Military sports
Topographical (naval) services.

Group I: Body exercises:
100-meter race,
Broad jump,
Shot-put,
Throwing of hand grenades,
3000-meter race.

Group II: Military sports
25-Kilometer march with pack,
Firing of small-caliber arms,
Aimed throwing of hand grenades,
200-meter cross-country race with gas masks over 4 obstacles,
Swimming or bicycle riding,
Basic knowledge of first aid in case of accidents,

Group III: Terrain service
Orientation,
Terrain observation
Estimate of terrain
Estimate of distance
Camouflage
Observing and reporting,
Utilization of terrain and general behavior in terrain service.

H1138 - 0083

Special regulations for SA naval units:

Group I: Body exercises:
unchanged

Group II: Military sports:
15-kilometer march with pack instead of 25-kilometer

Group III: Naval service:
25 minutes of long-distance rowing in cutter seamanship
in and on the boat, throwing of lines,
knotting and splicing,
signaling and transmitting of Morse code messages,
compass, designation of navigable water,
navigation lights, rules on turning aside,
general seamanlike behavior while in naval service.

- - - - - - - - - - - - -

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO. 2354-PS

23 November 1945

I, VIRGINIA VON SCHON, X046318, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. 2354-PS.

VIRGINIA VON SCHON
X046318

H1138 - 0084

EXTRACTS FROM

BOOK ON THE ORGANIZATION OF THE NSDAP (6TH EDITION 1940)

Central Publishing Company of the NSDAP
Franz Eher successor, Munich

(Organisationsbuch der NSDAP, 6. Auflage, 1940
Zentralverlag der NSDAP, Franz Eher Nachf., München)

Page 359:

STRUCTURE OF THE S.A.

1. S.A. Units

The S.A. extends over the whole Reich territory.

It is organized according to political and local (landsmannschaftlich) viewpoints into S.A. groups as follows:

S.A. Group - ALPENLAND
S.A. Group - BAVARIAN OSTMARK (GOVT. DIST. lower Bavaria, upper Palatinate and upper Franconia)
S.A. Group - BERLIN-BRANDENBURG (Province MARK Brandenburg and Greater Berlin)
S.A. Group - Danube
S.A. Group - Franconia (GOVT. DIST. central and lower Franconia)
S.A. Group - HANSA (Free City of Hamburg and MECKLENBURG)
S.A. Group - HESSE (Parts of the Free State of HESSE /upper Hesse/, the Province of HESSE, and HESSE-NASSAU)
S.A. Group - Highland (HOCHLAND) (Govt. Dist. upper Bavaria and Swabia)
S.A. Group - Palatinate (Govt. Dist. Rhenish Palatinate, Saar, and Rhenish HESSE)
S.A. Group - Middle (Province of SAXONY and Free State of ANHALT)
S.A. Group - Lower Rhine (Parts of Rhine Province and the Ruhr District)
S.A. Group - Lower SAXONY (Parts of Province of HANNOVER and Free State of Brunswick)
S.A. Group - NORDMARK (Province of SCHLESWIG-HOLSTEIN, FREE CITY OF LUBECK)
S.A. Group - NORTH SEA (parts of Province of HANNOVER and WESTPHALIA, Free State of OLDENBURG, Free City of BREMEN)
S.A. Group - OSTLAND (Province of EAST PRUSSIA and Free State of DANZIG)
S.A. Group - OSTMARK (Province of GRENZMARK)
S.A. Group - POMERANIA (Province of POMERANIA and parts of GRANZMARK)
S.A. Group - SAXONY (Free State of SAXONY)
S.A. Group - SILESIA (Province of upper and lower SILESIA)
S.A. Group - SUDETEN
S.A. Group - SUDMARK
S.A. Group - SOUTHWEST (Free State of BADEN and WURTTEMBERG)
S.A. Group - THURINGIA (Free State of THURINGIA)
S.A. Group - WARTHE
S.A. Group - VISTULA
S.A. Group - WESTPHALIA (Province of WESTPHALIA)
S.A. Group - WESTMARK (RHINE PROVINCE and part of the Province of HESSE-NASSAU)

Pages 364a, 364b, 365: (Compared with same passage in 5th and 7th editions)

2. Special Units

In order to comply with the manifold demands on the services of the S.A. during demonstrations, assemblies, catastrophes, and accidents, as well as to preserve the efficiency of S.A. men, S.A. members have been organized into special and technical units. There are: Marine, Mounted, Communications, Engineer and Medical units.

H1138 - 0085

Their organization into Companies, Battalions, and so forth, and their subordination are variously regulated according to location and the given circumstances.

a. Marine S.A.: The Marine S.A. includes all S.A. men who by occupation are or have been sailors of the Merchant Marine, the Navy, or interior shipping, as well as men who are connected with shipping in any way or particularly interested in it.

The seagoing S.A. men, who come into contact with the population of other countries, should represent National Socialist Will and Thought. (Wollen und Denken).

For this reason their ideological education and professional training is a main mission of the Marine S.A.

This schooling and training is given aboard ship in the board troops (Bordtrupps) and on land in the Marine S.A. units.

Further tasks are service in catastrophes and accidents, especially those caused by water. For this purpose thorough training in seamanship is given each Marine S.A. man.

b. Mounted S.A.: As the mainstay of the National Socialist Riding Corps (NSRK), the S.A. cavalry is responsible for the training of German youth in riding and driving, before military service, as well as additional training in riding for men already in the service (compare discussion on Page 373 "National Socialist Riding Corps") (translator's note: 5th edition says Page 372). The S.A. cavalry further cultivates riding and driving activities within the S.A.

c. Communications S.A.: The task of the Communications S.A. is to enable the responsible leader during assemblies and other demonstrations and in the catastroph service to exercise control over subordinated or employed units. The training therefore extends primarily to telephone service (Fernsprechwesen). Beyond that, however, the Communications S.A. men are also trained in sending and receiving Morse Code signals. The "Communications Certificate of the S.A." is a Certificate of Merit for those S.A. men who wish to enlist in the Signal Corps of the Armed Forces.

d. Engineers S.A.: The tasks of the S.A. Engineers include catastrophe protective service during incidents capable of damaging the German national property.

Every S.A. Engineer has to prove in thorough technical examinations his degree of training and his initiative (Einsatsbereitschaft).

The examinations are entered in a Performance Book, which also contains the "S.A. Engineers Certificate" as Certificate of Merit.

e. Medical S.A.: The S.A. doctors and S.A. medical personnel organized into medical units will supervise and care for the bodily health and efficiency of the individual S.A. man as well as units under their jurisdiction.

Schools of the S.A. for Special Units

a. Marine S.A. Schools: The following schools are available for training the Marine S.A.: Marine S.A. school "DUSTERNBROCK" and the training sailing ship "DUHNEN." The school "DUSTERNBROCK" has to accomplish above all practical and theoretical training in boat service, in row, sail and power boat, according to the regulations of the Navy.

The continuation of seamanship training takes place on the seagoing training sailing ship "DUHNEN." Here one gets used to the ship and learns to know and serve it in all its parts and equipment, and here also knowledge of weather and steering is taught and applied.

H1138 - 0086

b. Reich Riding Leadership School. See under REICHSREITERFUEHRERSCHULE on Page 373.

c. Reich Communications School of the S.A.: Here the S.A. leaders of communications units are trained in all particulars of communications. Here they also become eligible through examinations for the "S.A. Communications Certificate."

THE S.A. REGIMENT

"FELDHERRNHALLE"

The S.A. Regiment "Feldherrnhalle" (has its seat in Berlin, Voss-Strasse 1. It) (translator's note: words in parenthesis appear only in 5th edition) consists of six garrisoned battalions stationed in: Berlin, Munich, Hattingen, Krefeld, Stettin, and Stuttgart.

S.A. General (Obergruppenfuehrer) Herman Goring was appointed by the Fuehrer on 12 January 1937 as Chief of the S.A. Regiment "Feldherrnhalle". The S.A. Regiment is directly subordinated to the Chief of Staff. Its mission, beyond regular S.A. service, is to supervise bureaus of the S.A., the Party, and the State. It is to be ready at all times for any and all purposes.

- - - - - - - -

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO 2354-PS

23 November 1945

I, VIRGINIA VON SCHON, X046318, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. 2354-PS.

VIRGINIA VON SCHON
X046318

7th Edition

BRANCHES OF THE S.A.

1. S.A. Units

The S.A. embraces the entire territory of the Reich. It is divided according to political and local (LANDSMANNSCHAFTLICH) points of view into the following groups:

S.A. Group - Alpenland (District /Gau/ Upper Danube, Salzburg, Tyrol-Vorarlberg)
S.A. Group - Bayernwald (Govt. Dist. Lower Bavaria, Upper Palatinate and Upper Franconia)
S.A. Group - Berlin-Brandenburg (Province Mark Brandenburg and Greater Berlin)
S.A. Group - Danube (Gau Lower Danube, Vienna)
S.A. Group - Elbe (Province of Saxony and Free State of Anhalt)
S.A. Group - Franconia (Govt. Dist. Central and Lower Franconia)
S.A. Group - Hansa (Free City of Hamburg and Mecklenburg)
S.A. Group - Hesse (Parts of the Free State of Hesse /Upper Hesse/, the Province of Hesse, and Hesse-Nassau)

H1138 - 0087

S.A. Group - Highland (Hochland) (Govt. Distl Upper Bavaria and Swabia)
S.A. Group - Palatinate (Govt. Dist. Rhenish Palatinate, Saar District, Rhenish Hesse, Lorraine)
S.A. Group - Central Rhine (Rhine Province, Part of the Province of Hesse-Nassau, Luxemburg)
S.A. Group - Neckar (Part of the Free State of Baden and Wurttenberg)
S.A. Group - Lower Rhine (Parts of the Rhine Province and of the Ruhr District)
S.A. Group - Lower Saxony (Part of the Province of Hannover and Free State of Brunswick)
S.A. Group - Nordmark (Province of Schleswig-Holstein, Free City of Lubeck)
S.A. Group - North Sea (Parts of the Province of Hannover and Westphalia, Free State of Oldenburg, Free City of Bremen)
S.A. Group - Upper Rhine (Parts of the Free State of Baden and Alsace)
S.A. Group - Oder (Province of Grenzmark)
S.A. Group - Pomerania (Province of Pomerania and parts of Grenzmark)
S.A. Group - Saxony (Free State of Saxony)
S.A. Group - Silesia (Province of Upper and Lower Silesia)
S.A. Group - Sudeten (Reich Gau Sudetenland)
S.A. Group - Sudmark (Gau Styria and Carinthia)
S.A. Group - Tannenberg -(Province of East Prussia)
S.A. Group - Thuringia (Free State of Thuringia)
S.A. Group - Warthe (Reich Gau Wartheland)
S.A. Group - Wistula (Reich Gau Danzig - West Prussia)
S.A. Group - Westphalia (Province of Westphalia)

(Passage on pages 364-364b identical with passage on pages 364a-365 in 6th edition, q.v.)

Page 367:

WITHDRAWAL FROM THE S.A.

Service with the S.A. is and remains voluntary. As in recruitment for the S.A. no advantages may be promised and no pressure whatsoever may be exerted, the S.A. man should have the possibility to withdraw from the S.A. if he believes that he can no longer agree with S.A. views or if he is not in a position to fulfill completely the duties imposed on him as a member of the S.A. On presentation of honorable reasons in a corresponding written petition, the S.A. member can be "released from the S.A. by own request." However, if he shows no interest or if he has joined the ranks of the S.A. merely because of a whim or for the sake of a good opportunity, there ensues a "discharge from the S.A. according to number 127b of the SADV/1" (official measures for unsuitability for service in the S.A.). If he is guilty of any disciplinary or political or possibly criminal offenses, the competent disciplinary officer can declare him as "punished with permanent discharge from the S.A." In serious cases "exclusion from the S.A." can be declared.

- -

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO 2354-PS

23 November 1945

I, VIRGINIA VON SCHON, X046318, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. 2354-PS.

VIRGINIA VON SCHON
X046318

Exhibit U.S.a. 410
Filed Dec. 18, 1945

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2383-PS
OFFICE OF U S CHIEF OF COUNSEL

H1138 - 0088

Verfuegung, Anordnungen, Bekanntgaben Vol. I

Ordinance for the execution of the decree of the Fuehrer concerning the position of the Head of the Party Chancellery. of 16 Jan. 1942.

On the basis of the decree of the Fuehrer concerning the position of the Head of the Party Chancellery of 29 May 1941 (Reich Laws, vol. I, page 295) the following is enacted:

I

1) The cooperation of the party in lawmaking results exclusively through the Head of the Party chancellery, insofar as the Fuehrer does not prescribe something else. Also proposals and incentives for latmaking from the party, its branches and affiliated organizations may be forwarded only through the Head of the Party Chancellery to the proper Supreme Offices of the Reich.

2) In the same way the cooperation of the party in processing of the personnel records of officials results exclusively through the Head of the Party Chancellery.

II

In every case the Head of the Party Chancellery has the position of a participating Reich minister in the work of lawmaking. He is therefore to be granted permission from the outset by the Supreme Offices of the Reich in preparation of the Reich laws, of decrees and ordinances of the Fuehrer, of ordinances of the Ministerrat for national defense as well as of ordinances of the Supreme Offices of the Reich including executive orders and supplementary provisions. The same applies to approval of laws and ordinances of the regions (Laender) and to ordinances of Reich deputies (Statthalter).

III

In fundamental and political questions, particularly in such questions which concern the preparation, alteration or execution of laws, intercourse between the Supreme Offices of the Reich and the supreme offices of regions (Laender) which encompass several provinces, (Gaue) in the one hand and on the other hand the offices of the party. Its branches and affiliated organizations, takes place only through the Head of the Party Chancellery. Direct intercourse the Supreme Offices of the Reich and the supreme offices of the regions (Laender) with other offices of the party is not permissible in these cases. The same applies to processing of the personnel records of officials insofar as particular prescriptions therefor do not exist.

The Fuehrer's Headquarters, 16 January 1942
The Reich Minister and Head of the Reich Chancellery Dr. Sammers
The Head of the Party Chancellery N. Bormann

<u>Duty Sphere of the Party Chancellery</u>

R. 49/42
of 2.4.1942 In the executive decree of 16 January 1942 RGBL. I, page 35, appendix 1) supplementing the Fuehrer's decree concerning the position of the Head of the Party Chancellery of 29 May 1941 (RGBL, I, page 35, appendix,) the powers of the Head of the Party Chancellery in relation to the Supreme Offices of the Reich are made clear. This permits me to summarize again the regulations enacted thus far for the sphere of the Party.

The Party Chancellery is an office of the Fuehrer. He makes use

2383 PS

H1138 - 0089

of it for the leadership of the NSDAP, which leadership he has again completely and exclusively taken over since 12 May 1941....

..... Further, as Head of the Party Chancellery in the realm of the State by decree of the Fuehrer of 19 May 1941 on the basis of the law for safeguarding the unity of party and State, representation of the party relative to the Supreme Offices of the Reich has been given to me. From this crise the following powers which were affirmed anew by the ordinance for the execution of the decree of the Fuehrer concerning the position of the Head of the Party Chancellery of 16 January 1942 (RGBLA,1942',PAGE 35).

1. Participation in Reich and regional (Land) lawmaking inclusive preparation of Fuehrer decrees. The Head of the Party Chancellery puts into effect the role of the party as protector of national socialist ideology (Fuehrer decree of 27.7.1934 and of 6.4.1935).

The Head of the Party Chancellery is to be granted participation from the outset by the Supreme Offices of the Reich in the preparation of Reich laws, of decrees and ordinances of the Fuehrer, of ordinances of the Ministerrat for national defense as well as of ordinances of the Supreme Offices of the Reich including executive orders and supplementary provisions. The same applies to approval of laws and ordinances of the regions (Laender) and to ordinances of Reich deputies (Statthalter).

2. Participation of the party in personnel matters of officials and leaders of the Labor Service (Arbeitsdienstfuehrer) the appointment of whom the Fuehrer has reserved for himself (decree of the Fuehrer of 24.9.1935, RGBL, I, page 1002 and of 10.7.1937, RGBL I, page 769). Participation of the party in the remaining State personnel records is turned over to the Gauleiters by the decree of the Fuehrer to supplement the decree concerning appointment of officials and termination of the official relationship of 26.3.1942 (RGBL I, page 153).

3. Securing the influence of the party on the self-administration of regional bodies (Gebietskoerperschaften) (par. 18 German Community Ordinance, par. 3, paragr. 5 of the First Ordinance for Execution of the Ostmark law of 10 June 1939 and paragr. 2, paragr 5 of the First Ordinance for Execution of the Sudetengau law of 10 June 1939).

Since all the powers which belonged to the former deputy of the Fuehrer in the realm of the State according to hitherto existing laws, ordinances, decrees, statutes and other regulations have been transferred to me, all previous regulations concerning intercourse of party offices with the Supreme Offices of the Reich and the supreme offices of regions (Laender) which encompass several provinces (Gaue) are still valid. Accordingly the cooperation of the party in lawmaking and in the processing of personnel records of officials through the Supreme Offices of the Reich results exclusively through the party chancellery. Also proposals and incentives for lawmaking from the party, its branches and offiliated organizations may be forwarded only through the Head of the Party Chancellery to the proper Supreme Offices of the Reich.

Direct intercourse between the Supreme Offices of the Reich and the supreme offices of the regions (Laender) which encompass several provinces (Gaue) on the one hand, and on the other hand the offices of the party, its branches and affiliated organizations, in fundamental and political questions, particularly such which concern the preparation, alteration, or execution of laws, as well as the processing of the personnel records of officials, is now as heretofore not permissible.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2383-PS
OFFICE OF U S CHIEF OF COUNSEL
(cont.)

H1138 - 0090

These prescriptions were instituted by the Fuehrer expressly to secure unified representation of the Party. They are therefore to be observed absolutely. I have for my part dirctd that at regular periods the offices of Reich leadership be informed in special conferences about the lawmaking work under way, tthat suggestions and incentives from these offices be accepted at the conferences, and that the party offices competent at the time be given a part in the processing of individual questions in a most thorough going manner.

---

pages 32-33:

A. 170/39
of 15.9.1939 Concentration of all Powers of the Party in the War

The task of political leadership assigned to the party in the war requires the strongest concentration of all its powers.

I therefore direct:

1. The sovereign bearer (Hoheitstraeger) of the NSDAP (Gauleiter, Kreisleiter, Ortsgruppenleiter) bears responsibility for the political conduct and attitude of the population in his sphere of authority. It is his right and his duty to take or to order all measures which are necessary for the frictionless fulfillment of his political tasks or for the elimination of harm within the party. He is responsible solely to his superior functionary.

2. The local sovereign bearer (Gauleiter, Kreisleiter, Ortsgruppenleiter) has the right to draft for assistance every member of the party, its branches (by arrangement with the locally competent branch leader) and affiliated organizations. In this connection he is required to consider professional activity with special appraisal of its war value.

3. The leaders of affiliated organizations as well as the leaders of the party women's organization are subordinated to the sovereign bearer (Hoheitstraeger) politically, functionally, disciplinarily, and personally. They receive their directions on the part of functionally competent offices of the superior department through their appropriate commander. The local leaders of the NSD.- Dozentenbund and the NSD.- Studentenbund are subordinated to the appropriate authority (Hoheitstraeger) in the same way.

4. The formations of the NSDAP, with exception of the SS, for whom special provisions apply, are subordinated to the sovereign bearer (Hoheitstraeger) politically and in respect to commitment. Responsibility for the leadership of the units rests in the hands of the unit leader.

5. The leaders and co-workers of the above named offices in the provinces (Gaue) and districts (Kreise) and in the - should they exist - Ortsgruppen place themselves at the disposal of the sovereign bearer (Hoheitstraeger) for the taking over of other duties insofar as they are free from military service.

6. Commitment for tasks of war importance takes place exclusively through the commander (Hoheitstraeger). All requests from offices outside the party are to be directed only to the Kreisleiter, in larger tasks to the Gauleiter.

---

page 238:

Organization
General Organizations questions.
Assumption of new Tasks by Organizations and associations.

In order to be able to care for the whole German people in all

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2383-PS
OFFICE OF U S CHIEF OF CONSEL
(cont.)

realms of life the NSDAP, after the taking of power, created ... new organizations, the affiliated organizations of the party.....

---

page 310-311:

H1138 - 0091

Party Schools

Decree of 15.1.1937

Adolf Hitler Schools approved as preparatory schools for the training schools (Ordensburgen) of the Fuehrer.

As NSK reports, the Fuehrer and Reich Chancellor has issued the following decree:

Following a report of the Reich Organisation Leader of the NSDAP and the Youth Leader of the German Reich I approve that the newly-to-be-created National Socialist schools, which are at the same time to serve as preparatory schools for the National Socialist Training Schools (Ordensburgen) shall bear my name.

Berlin, 15 January 1937

Signed: Adolf Hitler

As the Youth Press Service ascertains, the two Reich leaders, Dr. Ley and Baldur v. Schirach make the following interpretation of the Fuehrer's proclamation:

Based on a plan prepared by us the Fuehrer issued the above decree concerning the Adolf Hitler schools of the NSDAP. The NSDAP and Hitler-Jugend have thereby received a new, tremendous task, which reaches far beyond the present time into the distant future.

More specific details concerning the Adolf-Hitler schools are being made public today. However, to avoid unclarity, we make known the following fundamentals.

1. The Adolf Hitler schools are units of the Hitler Jugend and are conducted responsibly by the latter. Study material, study plan, and teaching staff are determined by the undersigned Reich leaders in uniformity within the Reich (reichseinheitlich).

2. The Adolf Hitler school comprises six classes. Entrance usually follows after completion of the 12th year of life.

3. Admittance into the Adolf Hitler schools is obtained by such youths as have proved themselves outstanding in the German young-volk and are nominated by the pertinent authorities (Hoheitstraeger).

4. School training in Adolf Hitler schools is free.

5. Supervision of schools belongs to the leadership privileges of the Gauleiter of the NSDAP. He either exercises them himself or hands over the exercise thereof to the Gau (province) office for education.

6. After completing the graduation examination the Adolf-Hitler student has every profession in the party and the State open to him.

The Reich Organization Leader of the NSDAP

SIGNED: Dr. Ley

The Youth Leader of the German Reich

SIGNED: Baldur vl Schirach

Admittance of Adolf Hitler Students to the Universities (Hochschulen)

The final examination of Adolf Hitler School students is on a par with the entrance certificate of the university and authorizes study at all German universities (Hochschulen). A corresponding decree will be published shortly in the official organ of the Reich Ministry for Science, Education and Folk culture.....

---

page 419-421:

Copy.

Law against illegal broadcasting
of 24 November 1937

The government of the Reich has passed the following law which is hereby published:

I

Threat of Punishment

(1) The illegal broadcaster will be punished by confinement in a penitentiary.

(2) In less severe cases the punishment is imprisonment.by

II

Illegal broadcaster

An illegal broadcaster is:

1. Whoever constructs or operates a radio sending apparatus without a previous grant from the German Postal Service;

2. Whoever has a grantfrom the German Postal Service to construct or operate a radio sending apparatus, but employs the apparatus for broadcasts which are not permitted but the grant from the German Postal Service;

3. Whoever employs a radio receiving apparatus against its prescription for the sending of information, signs, pictures, or sounds.

III

Illegal broadcasting through negligence .

Whoever commits one of the acts in paragr.2 through negligence will be punished by imprisonment.

IV

Manufacture, distribution, posession of radio sending installations.

(1) In the same manner as an illegal broadcaster will be punished.

1. Whoever manufactures a radio sending apparatus without having a grant from the German Postal Service.

2. Whoever imports, offers for sale, distributes, or in other ways provides other persons with radio sending apparatus in working order without having a grant from the German Postal Service.

H1138 - 0092

H1138 - 0093

3. Whoever takes a radio sending apparatus in working order into his posession, custody, or safekeeping, and posesses..

Neither a grant from the German Postal Service for the posession, custody or safekeeping of said apparatus nor a grant from the German Postal Service for the construction and operation of said apparatus nor a grant according to No's 1 or 2.

(2) A radio sending apparatus in working order may not be taken into posession, custody or safekeeping on the basis of a grant according to paragr. 1, No's 1 or 2 when the grant specifies otherwise or is limited to other radio sending installations.

(3) If one of the actions described in paragr. 1 is committed through negligence the punishment shall be imprisonment.

(4) The grants (paragr. 1) are revocable; they can be issued with injunctions (grant- and permit conditions).

V

Radio sending apparatus

(1) What radio sending installations are is determined by the the provisions of the broadcasting law (law concerning broadcasting installations of 14 January 1928, RGBL I, page 8).

(2) A radio sending apparatus is considered in working order even when individual replaceable parts or individual connections are missing or were again removed.

VI

Authorization, sending permission

a grant in the sense of the above provisions may also be designated as an authorization or permit.

VII Confiscation

(1) Articles which were intended or employed for illegal broadcasting will be confiscated without consideration of whom they belong to.

(2) The judge may waive confiscation when the act was committed through negligence or when the articles were intended or employed for illegal broadcasting without the authorized person's fault.

(3) In the cases of paragr. 4 those radio sending installations may be confiscated which were manufactured, imported, offered for sale, distributed or given away or were in the posession, custody, or safekeeping of the perpetrator.

(4) The confiscation may be ordered independently when no specific person can be prosecuted or sentenced but aside from that the prerequisites of paragraphs 1, 3 are met.

VIII

Provisions for execution

The Minister of the Postal Service issues the legal and administrative provisions necessary for execution (of the law).

IX

Transitional provisions

(1) Whoever at the time this law takes effect manufactures, imports, offers for sale, distributes, or otherwise gives to other persons, or has in his posession radio sending installations without posessing

the grant required according to paragr. 4 shall request the grant in writing from a Reich Postal management within the time to be determined according to paragr. 3. If he has requested the grant within the specified time he may, until a decision is reached concerning the grant, continue to manufacture, import, offer for sale, distribute, give away, retain in his posession, custody or safekeeping said installations.

(2) Party offices of affiliated organizations must, within the time limit (paragr. 1), place the installations and apparatus at the disposal of the party chancellery. Prescriptions concerning the installations or decisions concerning a grant according to paragr. 4 will in these cases be made jointly by the Head of the Party Chancellery, the Reich Postal Minister and the Reich Minister of War.

X

Taking effect

This law takes effect on the day of its publication.
Berlin, 24 November, 1937

Der Fuehrer
signed: Adolf Hitler
The Reich Postal Minister
signed: Ohnesorge
The Reich Minister of Justice
signed: Dr. Guertner

page 467-468:

Sphere of duty of the official party examining commission for protection of National Socialist literature.

A.
of 13.4.1934.

Recently a great variety of forms have produced in increasing numbers books and writings which concern themselves with the nature and goal of the National Socialist movement in the treatment of political, economic, cultural and general ideological problems as well as with historical, and particularly biographical presentation of leading personages of the NSDAP. although a not inconsiderable number of these books is written without the necessary factual knowledge and treats the problems and subject - matter incompletely and inadequately or also in non-National Socialist ways of thinking, they are judged indiscriminately by the public as serious contributions to National Socialist literature on the basis of their titles and presentation. Thereby they are fitted to present to the people a totally false picture of the development and objectives of the movement.

The NSDAP has the sovereign right and the duty to be on guard that the National Socialist heritage of ideas should not be counterfeited by unauthorized persons and employed for business purposes in a manner leading astray the general public.

Starting today thes is created an official "Examining commission for the protection of National Socialist literature."

The commission, which will work in closest coordination with the Reich Ministry for Public Enlightenment and propaganda and the deputy charged with surveillance of the total spirital and ideological training of the party and all politically coordinated organizations as well as the movement "Strength through Joy", has the task of examining all books and writings on the subject.

H1138 - 0094

H1138 - 0095

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2383-PS
OFFICE OF U S CHIEF OF COUNSEL
(cont.)

Books of the indicated contents may be publicized as National Socialist in the title, the makeup, in publishing notices or even in the prensentation itself only when they have been placed before the examining commission and bear its certification of approval (Unbedenklichkeitsvermerk).

The NSDAP expects that manuscripts which have National Socialist problems and subject matter as themes will be offered for publication first of all to the central party publishing office, which is the property of the NSDAP.....

---

page 469:

6) If no doubts exist after completion of the examination, the approved writings will be accepted in the catalog of National Socialist literature. The publishing firm thereby receives the right to make the following notation in the book:

" This book, respectively this article, is evaluated as a serious contribution to National Socialist literature by the official party examining commision for the protection of National Socialist literature and has been entered as No. - in the official party catalog.

A 4/36
of 6.1.1936 Executory orders from the official party examining commission for the protection of National Socialist Literature are considered important party service.

In the course of the development of the work of the "official party examining commission for prolection of National Socialist Literature" I order:

The official party examining commission may entrust specific tasks to party offices or individual party members within its sphere of work, that is, the examination of National Socialist literature, the creation of a N. S. bibliography, and the setting up of official lectupships necessary for its work. The fulfillment of these tasks is considered important party service and is therefore in all cases to be taken case of quickly and carefully.

It is left to the lead of the official party examining commission to decide in detail in what manner be will summon party offices or party members for assistance.

---

page 470-471:

A. 9/40
of 30.1.1940
(RVBL.)

According to given instructions I point out the wellunderstood duty of all party members and offices of the party, its branches and affiliated organizations to allow their writing to appear in the central publishing house of the NSDAP., Franz Eher's Successors. Documents that deal with questions of National Socialist ideology and with the party and its history as well as printed matter intended for inter-office use aretto be offered first of all to the central publishing house of the NSDAP for printing. The turnover (Schlagkraft) of the central publishing house of the NSDAP is of great significance to the political leadership.

H1138 - 0096

page 413:

R 41/39
of 13.4.1939

Distribution of "Mein Kampf"

The widest possible dissemination of the book "Mein Kampf" is the urgent duty of all offices of the party. Its branches and affiliated organizations. The effort should be made that some day every German family, even the poorest, will own this fundamental work of the Fuehrer.

---

page 478-480:

A. 152/37
of 11.11.1937

Education

General

Fundamental questions of National Socialism.N

National Socialism as an idea builds on a few principles which consist on the one hand of faith in the inner laws of life given to the people by Creation and on the other hand of meeting all those conditions required for the fulfillment of the tasks given to this people.

We must hammer these fundamental principles into the German people, until German being and thinking which has so long been buried has become free again, and once again the assertion of the people's will to live is served by the activity of every German person, be this in science, art, in industry or any place in labor. These fundamental principles must be preserved clean and clear for centuries by the party. That is its great task. Our opponent will welcome nothing more than if National Socialism were to let itslelf be led astray from the preservation of these few National Socialist fundamentals, and should proceed to the unsteady field of scientific partial - and conflicting questions which, though they may be of significance in spiritual history, would of necessity have to become a burden of unbearable proportions politically.

Science is subordinated to development and experience; it amplifies and completes itself constantly by new perceptions and observations. National Socialism announces the immortal truths of our folk existence which were as valid a thousand years ago as they will be a thousand years hence.

The admonishing example of church dogmatism must warn us not to fall into the same error. The attachment of the Roman church to the teaching that the sun revolves around the earth brought immeasurable damage to its credibility.

Entering into scientific partial - or conflicting questions, the revival of political - ideological questions with departmental scientific interpretation in speeches and writings is therefore in the future to be abstained from. In matters of doubt the decision of the Fuehrer's deputy for supervision of total spiritual and ideological education of the NSDAP is to be obtained.

A.
of 19.11.1933

Unification of Educational and Propaganda Work in the Realm of Population Politics and Race Culture.

In order to maintain custody of unified educational and propaganda work in the realm of population - and race politics and in the future to prevent blunders in this work which may lead to serious inner and outer political results. I herreby order that in matters relating to this subject all party offices may only

proceed in closest connection with the leader of the race-political office and according to his directives.

Under these regulations fall not only courses, meetings, etc. but also publication and distribution of periodicals, tracts and books with population - and race political contents.

The head of the race-political office is responsible to me for the realm of education and propaganda in population - and race-political questions. All party offices must follow his instructions in these matters.

A. 117/35
of 15.6.1935

Execution of the ideological education of the NSDAP.

The unified execution of ideological and spiritual education and training in the NSDAP, its branches and affiliated organizations is regulated hereby as follows:

1. The Fuehrer's deputy for all spiritual and ideological education in the NSDAP issues instructions giving direction and contents for all ideological education and training within the NSDAP, its branches and affiliated organization.

2.---...
3.---...
4. The Fuehrer's deputy for all spiritual and ideological education in the NSDAP has the right, in agreement with the Reich Education Leader (Reichsschulungsleiter), to summon all educational leader - and managers (Walter) regularly to courses and conferences concerning the contents and orientation of ideological education. His directives are to be observed in educational work.

---

page 556-557:

A. 140/39
of 14.7.1939

Admittance of Pastors and Theology students into the NSDAP not possible.

In my ordinance No. 34/37 of 9.2.1937 I ruled that in order to prevent introduction of church-political contradictions into the movement and to avoid suspicion of a onesided attitude for or against are existing church organization, the admittance of members of the clerical profession into the party was to be avoided.

It has been shown that non-admittance of members of the clerical profession into the party does not suffice.

The Reich treasurer of the NSDAP took cognizance of this fact in his order No. 34/39 concerning the lifting of the membership restriction of 10.5.1939 by the specification that clericals as well as other citizens who have strong confessional ties may not be admitted into the party.

Beyond that I order that in the future party members who enter the clerical profession or who take up the study of theology must leave the party.

These students are not affected by this order who are primarily registered with another school and, without intending to enter the clerical profession later, attend individual lectures in the theological school.

H1138 - 0098

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2383-PS
OFFICE OF U S CHIEF OF COUNSEL
(cont.)

page 586-587:

V.
of 19.1.1939

Pre-and Post-Military Training.

SA- Sport insignia elevated to SA- Defense insignia and made basis of pre-and portmilitary training. SA responsible for training.

Official book of rules of the supreme SA- Leadership, 9th year, Munich, 1 April 1939, No. 5.
Der Fuehrer.

In extension to my decree of 15 February 1935 and 18 March 1937 concerning the earning of the SA- Sport insignia and the annual repetition exercises I elevate the SA. Sport insignia to be SA. Defense insignia and make it the basis of pre- and post-military training.

I appoint the SA as custodian of this training. Every German man who has completed his 17th year of life and comes within the scope of the prerequisites for honorable military duty has the social duty of earning the SA. Defense insignia in preparation for military service.

The Hitler-Jugend classes are to be prepared, after the completion of their 16th year, for the earning of the SA. Defense insigni

Soldiers honorably separated from active army duty and fit for service are to be incorporated into defense organizations for preservation of their spiritual and physical powers and to be attached to the SA insofar as they are not assigned to other branches of the party (SS,NSKK NSFK.) for special training and will take their defence toughening on the basis of the SA- Defense insignia.

Organization and training are to take the requirements of the Wehrmacht into consideration.

The chief of Staff of the SA. issues the necessary executive regulations in agreement with the supreme commanders of the branches of the Wehrmacht. He alone is responsible for their execution.

Party and State offices must support the SA. in this training effort and evaluate the certificate of posession of the SA. Defense insignia accordingly.

Berlin, 19 January 1939

signed: Adolf Hitler.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO 2383-PS

16 November 1945

I, WOLFGANG E. THORMANN, M/SGT, 33779426, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document 2383.

WOLFGANG E. THORMANN
M/SGT
33779426

Exhibit U.S.A. 412
Filed Dec. 18, 1945

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO 2407-PS
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

H1138 - 0099

Exerpts from:
Voelkischer Beobachter
Special Edition
1 July 1934
Page 1

Munich, 30 June

Roehm excluded from the Party and the SA.

The Reich's Press Bureau of the N S D A P reports the following decree issued by the Fuehrer:

As of today I have relieved the Chief of Staff Roehm of his position and have ejected him from the party and the SA. I am appointing Lieutenant General (Oberginbenfuehrer) Lutze as chief of staff. SA Leaders and SA men who don't obey his orders or who oppose him will be ejected from the SA and the party and consequently will be arrested and convicted.

signed(gez) Adolf Hitler
Highest Leader of the Party and the SA

The Fuehrer to the new Chief of Staff:

Munich, 30 June 1934

The Fuehrer has sent the following letter to Lt. General of the SA, Lutze:

To Lt General Lutze

My Dear SA leader Lutze!

The gravest failures on the part of my former Chief of Staff have compelled me to relieve him of his position. You, my dear Lt. General Lutze, have been for many years in good and bad days an always reliable and ideal S.A. leader.

If I am appointing you today as Chief of Staff it is done with the conviction that you will succeed through your reliable and obedient work in making of my S.A. the instrument which the Nation needs and which I imagine.

It is my wish that the S.A. be built up as a reliable and strong part of the NatiinalSocialist movement. Full of obedience and blind discipline they must help to create and form the new German citizens.

(signed) Adolf Hitler

2407 PS

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO2407-PS

I,GOETZ MAYER, T/5,33 81 21 69, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the German and English languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Doc. No. 2407-PS

GOETZ MAYER
T/5
33 81 21 69

Exhibit U.S.A. 413
Filed Dec. 18, 1945

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2471-PS
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

HERE SPEAKS THE NEW GERMANY
PAMPHLET #12
VICTOR LUTZE

THE NATURE AND THE TASKS OF THE S.A.

Speech of the Chief of Staff to the Diplomatic Corps and the Deputies of the Foreign Press on January 24, 1936.

INTRODUCTORY PRINCIPLES:

Before touching the real subject matter, I must tell you first in order to clear up any uncertainty about my own position, that I never speak primarily as a member of the S.A. but as a National Socialist, since the S.A. cannot be independent of the national socialist movement, but can only exist as a part of it.

In the framework of the Party, the S.A. is its protective troops, its fighting shock troops, to which belong the most active members of the movement, politically speaking.

The tasks of the S.A. are those of the Party and vice-versa. They are therefore of an internally political nature.

In his sole function of political soldier of the Fuehrer, the S.A. man has paved the way for the new Germany. He has rid himself of all the political-philosophy rubbish of the past and made himself the supporting pillar of the State.

2471 PS

THE HISTORICAL BACKGROUND OF THE ORGANIZATION OF THE S. A.

If I am to give you a brief account of the organization and the tasks of the S.A. in National Socialist Germany, I must give you a short retrospective view in order to explain to you the reason for the creation of the S.A. of the NSDAP by the Fuehrer, and its past, present, and future tasks.

When, in November 1918 the German Empire of Bismarck was destroyed and people who saw in the German people mainly the suitable source of more or less personal profits, came to power, the German people were deprived of their best forces, since a great part of them had bled to death on the fronts of the world war, and the remainder was still lying in the trenches. The homeland---a disastrous affect of the words of William "I know no more parties, I know only Germans"---was exposed altogether to the will of elements who, by means of clever connivings, had been able to stay away from the front lines, who were identified as "indispensable to the homeland", and who made huge profits during the war from the economic chaos of Germany. These conscious criminals against the people were then joined by those whose heads were filled with the ideas of Marx and Engels, of international solidarity of classes and of liberalism, people of whom it can be admitted that they had an ounce of liberal feelings during the early days following the November revolutions, but who later also degenerated into political swindlers or had to resign.

The generation of the front lines was at first disconcerted by the events in the homeland and then were powerless to remedy the situation when it was already too late to do so, when no unified will existed any longer, when no military leader recovered himself in order to quell the November revolutions. The military units were destroyed and dissolved and so, with the aid of the Treaty of Versailles, the greatest source of danger to the Weimar system was removed.

The very fact that the Treaty of Versailles was one of the main argumentative supports of the Weimar Republicans reveals some of the characteristics of those in power at that time. To sign a treaty, which, if complied with would have signified the very end of Germany's existence, only to insure themselves of their own position

in power, is an act which could have been perpetrated only by degenerate Germans, some of whom have experienced a corresponding evaluation in foreign countries.

The chaos and wild confusion which then ensued, the rife corruption, the class struggle and the shady transactions of the spoils system I need not picture to you in detail. The period of the Weimar Republic is not a glorious page in the annals of German history. Internally, ruin always takes on proportions undreamed of, which, of course, is not likely to raise Germany's prestige abroad.

In those days, a man from the front lines made his appearance in German history: Adolf Hitler!

Ein unknown soldier became a political soldier!

Your are familiar with the origin of the national socialist movement, when the Fuehrer, with only a few supporters, declared war on a tremendous turmoil of opinions and outlooks, on Marxism with all its shades, on liberalism, on political confessionalism and reaction. First sneered at and mocked, later hated and beaten down.

The propaganda measures taken by the new popular movement which naturally was opposed by the State, necessitated the creation of protective and propaganda troops. The order to this effect was given by the Fuehrer on August 3, 1921.

And so, in contrast with the military organizations rising everywhere at that time, the establishment of the S.A. created for the first time a type of soldier whose duties were of a purely world political-philosophical nature; the political soldier!

THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN BEARERS OF IDEAS AND BEARERS OF ARMS.

And today too, after the attainment and the subsequent stabilization and coordination of the power of the State, the political soldiery of Germany continues to exist. For now as before we distinguish fundamentally between the soldier as the bearer of National Socialist ideology, the ideology of the German people, and the soldier as the bearer of arms of the nation. This difference becomes especially obvious by the fact that every German male adult who is physically and mentally qualified, is required by law to undergo military training. Thus, military service has its foundation in a compulsory state measure-------disregarding the German's psychological attitude towards it and various other factors---- while the political soldier voluntarily serves national socialist ideology.

On one side, therefore, we have compulsory service, while on the other voluntary service.

In judging these two types of soldiers, it is necessary that we keep in mind the fact that soldier-like qualities have from the very early Germanic times, been an outstanding characteristic of the German people. Here again I do not refer to the soldier as a military man, but as a fighter.

THE ARMED FORCES: a public (staatlich) necessity.

The soldier as a military man is more or less a public necessity, a statement which can be justified by the fact that those states with a favorable political and geographical location risk less the endangering of their existence by doing without the maintenance of strong armed forces than states located politically and geographically less favorably.

H1138-0101

THE POLITICAL SOLDIER: a national (volkisch) necessity.

The soldier as a fighting man, however, represents a national necessity, as proven by the history of our people and as recognized by the Fuehrer in its full significance. That means for us: every man, who belongs by blood to the great community of the German people, is primarily a soldier, a fighter for his people! Out of him and his soldierly qualities the state constructs the soldier, the man who is put into the purely technical position of answering for the needs of his people with the weapon in his hands.

The most recent Prussian and German history offers enough examples to prove that armed might, simply of an internally political nature, i.e., as seen from the national viewpoint, is but a conditional stable factor.

I refer primarily to the Prussia of Frederick the Great and Bismarck's Empire of the Hohenzollerns. Both had undoubtedly become great and powerful by soldierly-military strength. And that only because the leaders of these states were men who understood as an ideology the elementary military concepts of honesty, loyalty, willingness, readiness for action, the spirity of sacrifice and comradeship---, and used them for a purpose which had the wholehearted support of the people. The moment, however, these figures had accomplished the fulfillment of their aims, or had disappeared from the political life of their people, a period of decay always set in--naturally with a varying rate of speed. Their ideas were consciously or unconsciously destroyed.

That is the decisive factor; for these periods of ideological decay have always marked the beginning of the downfall of their national construction.

The same holds true for the year 1918, when the preponderant armed might was not on the side of those who had started or favored the revolution. The best comparison, however, can be made by taking as an example the national socialist revolution of 1933, which led to victory without the resort to arms.

MILITARY UNITS AND VETERANS' ASSOCIATIONS

A further example are the military units and veterans' associations. Although they had existed prior to 1918 as well as during the post-war period and in great numbers, and though they had practised formal and technical military training to a much greater extent than the much smaller SA, they were unable to prevent either the collapse of 1918, or liquidate the Weimar Republic.

The military units and the veterans' associations in Germany proved particularly that the fostering and preservation of soldierly spirit is not everything.

These organizations suffered political shipwreck in spite of their good will, and provided us with further proof that soldierly spirit alone, without an ideological basis, is unable to carry out a political change.

I do not believe that a special reference to the guerilla units established after the war is necessary to prove once more the validity of this conception.

The best soldierly striving remains a technique without spirit if it lacks an ideological basis!

The political leaders of the German people cannot afford to disregard these historical facts. In them originates the national socialist conception.

The states of the past collapsed not essentially because of a

H1138-0102

lack in factors of political might, but because of a faulty ideological basis and its instrument!

An ideological instrument, which represents in the people the idea on which the state is formed, in a positive disposition towards the state and on military foundation. They collapsed because they failed to understand that the primary factor was not the state and the state form--whether a monarchy or republic--, but the ideological fundamentals of this state.

The national and public necessity for the political soldier is best demonstrated by the above examples.

NO RIVALRY BETWEEN THE BEARERS OF IDEAS AND BEARERS OF ARMS

But we also learn from them that no rivalry of any sort may exist between organizations of political soldiers and those of military soldiers. (In spite of the operation of a certain foreign press under such impossibilities!) The Party and the Armed Forces are not the end, but the means to the end. Their fields of operation may differ but their aim is the same: Germany!

The political soldier is judged and formed the same way as every other soldier: by his weapon, whose bearer he is.

His weapon is his ideology!

But ideologies do not commonly depend on bayonets and hand grenades, but on the spiritual strength and the unified political will which this spiritual strength determines!

This function, determining exclusively the character of the political soldier, excludes from the very first the evaluation of the S.A. as an armed and technical unit!

WHY TECHNICAL UNITS!

I could be asked: why then do such technical units of the S.A., such as the Cavalry, Navy, Engineer, and Signal units exist? Yes, why the need of such strongly emphasized military drill at all?

Yes, why?--This question is easily answered.

The technical units are definitely useful and essential, if they are to maintain and strengthen the internally political initiative of the S.A.

One cannot fail to acknowledge the practical value of the S.A. units, if one is aware of how valuable the presence and employment of such units is in cases of accidents due to natural and other causes.

Let me remind you here of the mishap at Reinsdorf, the railroad accident on Christmas Eve in Thuringia, and last of all, of the catastrophes caused by storms and floods in the Rhineland.

In all these cases, the S.A. was always the first to be on the spot, and to show its old spirit of giving active and effective aid.

WHY DRILL?

And concerning the so-called drill, I hardly believe it is necessary to give further reasons for the necessity of a strict discipline and an excellent physical condition.

For a political instrument, which is at any time to be at the supreme commander's disposal, and to carry out on the other hand propaganda missions, must never be a loose, but a compact, military organization, and simply cannot do without the strictest discipline and excellent condition of each and every one of its members!

The revolution of 1933--in spite of all the damage that has been done to us---would have never been so bloodless and outwardly harmless had it been carried on by undisciplined troops!

No, a revolutionary organization of volunteers, and not one of organized troops, is particularly in need of drill!

More so, when this organization is being formed at a time during which such conceptions as subordination, military bearing, etc., have the same effect as a red cloth, and it is necessary to make a selection of the best out of a mass of people. It is certainly unnecessary for me, Ladies and Gentlemen, to speak to you about the superiority a small but disciplined unit has over a huge but undisciplined one.

S.A.: Bearer of Military Will:

The S.A. takes it upon itself to be the bearer of the military will and military strength of the German people.

The emphasis on this quality may partly have misunderstanding abroad for foreign tongues are unable to express rightly the conception of "military will" or "military strength" and, lacking a suitable expression, translate it as "will to wage war" or "strength to wage war", while the real interpretation should be "the will to defend" or "Strength to defend" because "self-defense" is but a grammatical transformation of the word "defense".

In any case, the defender is the one who is being attacked!

And that is the reason why the imputation that our intentions are militaristically aggressive is sheer nonsense.

The political soldier represents the national living strength of the German people. This quality fulfills its purpose and meets its obligations. Living strength, however, is an ability and not an intention!

FAILURE OF CIVILIAN INSTITUTIONS IN GERMAN POLITICS.

I think I have sufficiently explained the essentials of the political soldier as embodied in the S.A. man. Perhaps it should be added that the necessity for the creation of a political type of soldier is justified by the historically verified failure of the majority of civilian institutions in German politics. A people which at its greatest and best was and is, always soldierly, cannot entrust its welfare to the leadership of men who lack any kind of soldiery whatsoever.

If the virtues of initiative, courage, and highest devotion are to be exploited within the framework of politics, and moreover are to be a basis for political action, then those men who are the administering agents of politics must themselves employ these virtues as a guiding example for their own activities. For, in the end it is the soldier who has to answer without compromise for the consequences, or better for the continuation of the state's policy by force.

And it is a fact that he has been deprived of the fruits of his labor always when the final decision was brought about by political weaklings, money mongering bankers and business men. More so, I maintain that: it has never been the soldier who has set the stage for a senseless application of force, but always those above mentioned types who lack all the qualities of soldiery. For the soldier is constantly aware of the fact that any agitation for the use of violence will consequently result in the risking of his life.

It is my opinion, therefore, that peace and warfare are equally

H1138-0104

probable conditions resulting from political activities considerably influenced by soldierly policies.

THE POLITICAL SOLDIER: A GERMAN DOMESTIC FIGURE:

From this angle I want to bring up the response, caused by the work of the S.A., in foreign countries, above all by the foreign press:

The national socialist political soldier is but a purely domestic figure in German affairs. No valid comparison can be drawn between him and any foreign association and organization which owe their form of existence just as inevitably to the national character of their respective people as the S.A.

At this point I should like to go on to say a little about the obligations of the S.A. starting from the acknowledged fact, that it is not only important to have a people "armed to the teeth". The equipment of the heart is what counts!

What good are cannons and machine guns, squadrons of aircraft and tanks, if the will to operate these weapons in case of an emergency is lacking?

PACIFISM:

That is why the S.A. man, the political soldier of the new Germany, sees in pacifism only an enemy. Life in itself signifies struggle, whether seen from an individual point of view or from one of a national community. Only that which is strong is able to survive, while that which is weak is ruined by its own lack of strength. That is the law of nature, which can be changed by neither human thinking nor knowledge.

Thus, pacifism the absolute denial of struggle, of initiative, of heroic thinking, can only be the ideal of uprooted visionaries and weaklings. In Germany, political soldiery has done away with that negative form of ideology, and thus removed a cause for international conflict which sooner or later--depending on the rights of the strong over the weak--would have proved fatal to the German people. Further consideration of pacifist aims shows that it is of little consequence whether they are being nurtured in a state which technically possesses the arms of all times or in one which is in a state of complete demobilization as was the case with Germany barely three years ago.

For its primary effect is not a state of technical disarmament, but one of spiritual defenselessness and helplessness.

The political soldier of the new Germanywill see to it that, in case of attack, Germany will no longer stay behind as an easily contaminated body, but be the powerful backbone of the front, immune against all kinds of political plagues.

For, it is beyond doubt that, had Germany possessed a political soldiery during the pre-war period, the outcome of the war would have been decided at the front and not in the homeland!

Let me only mention casually that the S.A. man himself, should the opportunity ever arise for him to perform his duty at the front lines with utmost devotion, will do so in accordance with his qualifications, selection, and upbringing.

THE RACIAL QUESTION:

The fact that pacifism and its tributary forces--Marxism, liberalism, and political confessionalism---ever has taken root in a people like the German, is due to reasons that go beyond the limits of a national problem: i.e. in the systematic depreciation and dissolution of the racial qualities of a community of people!

And if one takes the pain to inquire about the reason, to search for those holding an interest in the creation of such a condition, then the answer can be found: JEWRY, which said by the mouth of Disraeli: "The racial question is the Key to world

H1138-0105

history!"

The S.A. man has been branded so often by the foreign presses as the "bearer of a barbaric and uncivilized race struggle", that I consider it my duty to say especially to this audience a few words on this subject.

One must not judge our struggle for the racial purification (blutsmassige-Aufartung) of the German people in a false light:

Our chief concern is not combating other races but the preservation of our own!

This fact can best be demonstrated by our striving according to our powers to not only eliminate foreign blood from the body of our people, but also--and here I point out the sterilization laws--prevent degenerate and decadent people of our own race from propagating!

Our racial consciousness is the basis of our national consciousness, and is fundamentally in no way related to race hatred!

JEWRY

The awkward position into which Jewry--by way of touching briefly this subject too--has brought itself in Germany, the country of its adoption, is its own fault. The German has always been known for his hospitality, and there are few other countries in this world where the foreigner enjoys so much personal liberty and friendship. And only because of this have the countless crimes committed by the Jews against the German people remained unpunished for such a long period of time. Now that our patience has been exhausted beyond the point of endurance, we cannot very well be blamed for keeping away burdensome guests.

I need not tell you anything, gentlemen, about the value of news reports which can be read in certain foreign newspapers mostly under the headline "Persecutions of Jews by Bands of S.A. Men", as you yourselves, being leaders and members of the diplomatic representation of your respective countries and representatives of the foreign press in Germany have the opportunity to observe daily--with your own eyes--the national socialist movement and the German people.

I have just said: our racial consciousness has nothing to do with racial hatred.

A person who loves and respects his own people, also never denies recognition of the rights of people of different races.

THE FALSE PICTURE OF THE S.A.'

And there is another point into which I must go: Contemporary world opinion of the S.A. is still being partly formulated along the lines of the former systematic press of the Weimar Republic. It pictures the S.A. man only in connection with barricades, slayings and rowdies. Yet, I can understand why such a picture could have been drawn, apart from the arbitrary touch given to it. I mentioned previously that the S.A. man marked the coming into existence of a new type of soldier, the political soldier. To that I should like to add here that this very nevelty sufficed to arouse the opposition of public opinion. For it is a commonly accepted fact that the masses judge everything subjectively by the present state of things, and criticize all that is new and in the process of growing in a negative way.

And as to the emigrant press, the organs of those elements whose exile cannot be ascribed to any action on our part but who took refuge in other countries only through consciousness on their

H1138-0106

part of the guilty side of their sojourn in Germany,--we can hardly expect the fantastic products of its astral body to receive any considerable amount of response.

I must further assert that it is true that we, S.A. men, had to resort to destroy with our fists the red terror in Germany, sanctioned by the State, and we are proud of it.

It is also an established fact that the S.A. has not reconquered the German road for the German people by means of philosophical considerations from the desk.

But never believe that the national socialist revolution would have been such a bloodless affair had the S.A. man been that sort of blood thirsty terrorist which he has been branded even after the coup d'etat.

And I ask: is it possible that a people, a nation, which brands others as terrorists", is completely free of all terrorism itself?

The best proof that the S.A. did not desire terror, but its removal, is the new Germany, which ardently favors peace at home as well as abroad!

Thirdly, therefore it is essential to point out that the S.A. man has waged war against his own brothers with a natural unwillingness and that he has only remained so persistent and determined in this fight because he knew that in the end it was not enmity that compelled him to fight but the welfare of his own people.

The restoration of national peace is the result of his labor performed by dint of heavy sacrifices, and the preservation of this peace one of his future tasks!

COMMUNISM:

And if the S.A.'s opponent on the streets and the intellectual controlling power behind him is known, then another fact is revealed which extends beyond the limits of German domestic problems.

We meant to fight not so much the politically indifferent bourgeoisie class but the g r e at t d a n g e r : COMMUNISM! And it is the meritorious accomplishment of the S.A. man to have removed this menace at the price of innumerable casualties.

GERMANY, HOWEVER, IS THE NUCLEUS OF EUROPE!

And only because Germany has become the impenetrable barrier against bolshevism has its penetration into Europe and perchance the entire world been brought to a halt.

That alone is an asset in our fight and victory to make up for thousands of shortcomings.

Today, Germany is immune against bolshevism, not only because we hold the power in the state, but mainly because the teachings of the Jew Karl Marx have been extricated from the heart and the mind of the German people by the dynamic strength of the Fuehrer's ideals.

Communism would have long ago been the cemetery of European nations and culture had not the S.A. in Germany struck it in the eye in time.

And that is why we S.A. men sometimes cannot understand the patronizing attitude of foreign countries towards bolshevism itself and its national constitution, although nothing would stop its world revolutionary aims. On the other side, however, there is no end to incitements and boycotting of National Socialist Germany, which has but the one desire to live in peace with its neighbors

H1138-0107

and the rest of the world!

POLITICAL CONFESSIONALISM:

While in the last two decades in Soviet Russia one blood bath succeeded another, while more clergymen died on the scaffold than officiated in Germany during that time, while in the face of these occurrences all the world's public opinion kept quiet, the entire weight of world public opinion, authoritative or otherwise, is now aroused because of the condemnation of several clerical foreign exchange profiteers in Germany.

However, it did not affect the S.A. as much perhaps as was expected, to be designated as executioners and sacrilegious by this so dexterously constructed world opinion.

When I said in the beginning that the obligations of the S.A. are those of the Party and vice-versa, I could only mean, that the S.A. considers the Party's program its own as well.

I tell you nothing new when I point to the clause which says: THE PARTY REPRESENTS THE STANDPOINT OF A POSITIVE CHRISTIANITY!

There must be no misinterpretation of these policies in the mind of the S.A., either in word or in deed!

The S.A. man is neither a religious founder nor reformer, and he does not feel himself as such. That is why the existence of any kind of religious disputes is unknown to him.

The S.A. man is the bearer and harbinger of a new German ideology, given to him by the Fuehrer, and to which he has pledged his body and soul!

The party is the state today. The S.A. man has paved the way for the state, and is therefore also responsible for it.

The period of the Weimar Republic and also the pre-war and war years have sufficiently demonstrated the disastrous activities of political confessionalism. The liquidation of confessionalism in Germany has its reason in the unconcealed total claim of national socialist ideology to totalitarian powers.

The cooperation of the S.A. in this task as the Fuehrer wills it is only in accordance with their legitimation as the Storm Troopers (Sturmabteilung) of the movement!

S.A.: THE PLACE OF BIRTH OF THE GERMAN COMMUNITY OF PEOPLES.

We do not only oppose political confessionalism because it is necessarily contrary to the national socialist principle of the community of peoples.

A true community of peoples necessitates one ideology. A second must render this entity illusory.

The S.A., however, is the birthplace of the German community of people; and it stands to reason that it is vigilant over it.

The new German social order, which rests on the denial of the capitalistic system and on the recognition of an ideology of a people unified by the same blood, finds its most visible precipitate in the S.A.!

In contrast to Marxism, German socialism does know an aristocratic class system. The criticism that the entire Party is uniformed and therefore approaches communistic equalization by removing all social differences is only justified if seen in the light of ideologies which in Germany are already antiquated.

Aristocracy in the national socialist sense is independent of origin, name, property and occupation. Interpretation of these conceptions of difference as being aristocratic in nature results in the creation of a class system and consequently in class hatred and pride of place.

The S.A. man has set himself free from them! It is the right and desired thing that, by being uniformed, the party removes all external differences.

The aristocracy as such, however, comes into its own!

We do not ask: what are you? but how are you? not where do you come from? but what are your contributions to society? and accordingly, evaluate the individual.

That is the aristocracy of German socialism as exemplified by the S.A., for it is not a question of acquiring known facts and perhaps erecting a monument in literature for them. It is much more important to have the courage to put a fact to advantage, to put it into practice. Only thus can history be made!

By way of summary, I should like to emphasize once more:

NO DONATORS OF MONEY BUT THE WILL TO SACRIFICE!

The S.A. consists exclusively of voluntary and altruistic idealists who have to make materialistic and idealistic sacrifices now as before, of men who have never received high compensation and do not claim one. The S.A. has never had great industrialists and other financial supporters, as they were always so beautifully called, even though a portion of the estimated world opinion still cannot understand that there exist voluntary soldiers who have bought and still buy out of their own often scant means, their uniform and entire accoutrement.

The S.A. man is an example of sacrifice and hardness against himself.

Only that is the reason why it has been possible for him over a period of 10 years to contend with all animosities, to go his way without swaying and weakening, at a time when everything was against him.

When the S.A. man decided to fight against everything first in 1921 and secondly in 1925, he was thought to be a megalomaniac and insane. And when the Fuehrer declared in those days that the flag (Sturmfahne) of the S.A. would one day be the flag of Germany, there were enough contemporaries who smiled compassionately.

And we have conquered! The flag (Sturmfahne) of the S.A. is today the flag of Germany! And the S.A. man himself is the never tiring defender of his ideology, one of the strongest pillars of the state.

He has always been the unselfishly sacrificing and devoted warrior, even in those days and weeks when irresponsible leaders were often misled. His motto is still: Be more than you appear to be! That is what counts!

Even if the S.A. was once, for a brief span of time, misled in a manner contrary to its character and aims, today it is as it once was: the compact, living guarantor, full of willpower and strength, for the unimpeachability of national socialist ideology in Germany, an invincible fortification against communism.

THE S.A.: THE BARRIER AGAINST ALL ENEMIES OF ITS IDEALS!

That was, is, and shall always be its obligation! We have

H1138-0109

H1138-0110

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2471-PS
Continued

erected a barrier anchored in faith, sacrifice and in readiness to defend national socialist ideals!

We shall extend and raise this barrier to protect Germany against all enemies of the state, and thus comply with our high obligations, not only towards Germany but for the benefit of the entire world, against all-destructive, all-domineering Communism.

And if it has to be, we shall cover this barrier with our bodies and harden it to granite with our blood! for we know that on this barrier stands Germany's first S.A. man: our Fuehrer, Adolf Hitler!

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO. 2471-PS

23 November 1945

I, ENID M. STANDRING, P.O. W.R.N.S., 52012, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a correct and true translation of Document No. 2471-PS.

ENID M. STANDRING
P.O. W.R.N.S.
52012

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2532-PS
OFFICE OF U. S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Gerd Ruehle
Das Dritte Reich (The Third Reich)
Die Kampfjahre 1918-1933
publ. Hummelverlag, Berlin

P. 103, line 29
p. 106, 4th para

When von Kahr gave a speech on the evening of 8 November 1923 in Munich in the Great Hall of the Bürgerbraukeller and all "Bavarian Big Shots" were assembled there, Adolf Hitler appeared, created order with a shot of his pistol into the ceiling of the room and declared the National Revolution and Dictatorship! At the same time Adolf Hitler was supported by the association of fighting groups - the SA, the Bund Oberland and the Reichskriegsflagge who stood ready for action and assembled in Munich. Several high Government officials (ministers) and several Marxist Munich city officials were arrested. Kahr, Lossow, and the Colonel of Police, von Seisser, declared their willingness to cooperate. On the same evening, the "Provisional National Government" was established:

Reich Chancellor	Adolf Hitler
Leader of the National Army-to-be	Gen. von Ludendorff
Reich Minister of War	von Lossow
Reich Minister of Police	von Seisser
Reich Finance Minister	Feder

At the same time Kahr was appointed as State Administrator for Bavaria; Pohner as Bavarian Prime Minister, and Dr. Frick as Munich Police President.

2532 PS

The infantry school, under the former leader of the Freikorps Rossbach and Lt. Robert Wagner (the present governor and Gauleiter of Baden) placed himself unqualifiedly at the disposition of Adolf Hitler. The Reichskriegsflagge (under the leadership of Ernst Rohm, who betrayed the Fuehrer in 1934) occupied the Bavarian Ministry of War (its banner was carried by today's Reich leader of the SS, Himmler, Chief of the Secret State Police, Gestapo). The Hitler "shock troops", a small elite group from the SA under Party member Berchtold, occupied the building of the Social Democratic "Munich Post" and destroyed its machines.

The Munich population applauded with great enthusiasm. The night-mare was over at last.

In the meantime, Kahr, Lossow and Seisser, who had given Ludendorff their word of honor left the place of the proclomation. Now on the same night, they organized the anihilation of the National Revolution! Just as on the 9th of November 1918, Marxism had given Germany a stab in the back, so the reaction gave the nation a stab in the back on the 9th of November 1923. On the night of 8 November, Kahr, Lossow and Seisser alerted the police, pulled troops into Munich and declared through radio addresses and press releases that their agreement in the Bürgerbraukeller was "forced upon them at the point of a pistol" and thus invalid. (At the same time, a proclomation came from the "Constitutional Bavarian Government" in flight toward Regensburg against the "Prussian Ludendorff" which was signed by Minister of Culture, Dr. Matt). Frick, Pöhner and Major Huhnlein (the present head of the National Socialist Motor Corps) were arrested in the Munich Police Headquarters. Adolf Hitler was left without communication all through the night. Emmissaries who were sent by him did not return - they were imprisoned.

H1138-0111

Hitler was without the least intelligence until the afternoon of the next day. Naturally, in the meantime, the betrayal of Kahr had become known. Of the available alternatives - either to carry on the fight outside of Munich and to withdraw at first to Rosenheim, or the march through Munich into the interior of the city - Adolf Hitler chose the last in order to win public opinion and to ascertain how Kahr, Lossow and Seisser would react. One could not imagine that they would be so stupid as to fire on these insurgent people. The march began - Adolf Hitler, Ludendorff and their subordinates at the front. Patrols of police retreated before the parade. At the Marienplatz the parade was greeted by jubilant masses of people. At the Feldherrnhalle it was stopped by a strong cordon of State Police. In the later trials (see part 12), Adolf Hitler described the succeeding moments: "There was a carbine shot and immediately thereafter a salvo, Scheubner fell forward and pulled me with him; I felt as if I had been hit. I tried to raise myself again, the shooting stopped, there were only dead around me".

The murderous fire of the reaction against the National Socialist demonstration parade at the Feldherrnhalle drained the blood of the National Revolution. 14 dead National Socialists and many wounded lie before the Feldherrnhalle, among them badly wounded the leader of the SA, Hermann Goering. As a result of the counter defense of the attacked National Socialists, the State Police also suffered 4 dead. Almost the same time during the attack on the War Ministry two men, members of the Reichskriegsflagge, were shot by troops which surrounded the building. The National Socialists dead on the 9th of November 1923 were:

Felix Allfarth, Merchant
Andreas Bauriedl, Hat maker
Theodor Casella, Bank clerk
Wilhelm Ehrlich, bank clerk
Martin Faust, bank clerk
Anton Hechenberger, locksmith
Oskar Körner, merchant
Karl Kuhn, waiter
Karl Laforce, engineering student
Kurt Neubauer, servant
Claus von Pape, merchant
Theodor von der Pfordten, Councilor of the highest State Court of Bavaria
Johann Rickmers, retired cavalry captain
Max Erwin von Scheubner-Richter, Engineer
Lorenz Ritter von Stransky, Engineer
Wilhelm Wolf, merchant

Adolf Hitler was not hurt in the murderous gun play. His faithful companion, the badly wounded Ulrich Graf, covered him. The deadly hit Scheubner-Richter pulled him to the ground, where he sustained a serious shoulder wound which put him out of combat. He is brought to the house of Party member Hanifstaengl in Uffing (on the Staffelstee) by auto.

Already on the preceding night, Kahr, who liked to call himself publicly "Governor of the Monarchy" had proclaimed the dissolution of the Nazi Party, the Reichskriegsflagge and the Bund Oberland, as well as authorized a prohibition of the Völkischer Beobachter. The offices of the NSDAP are closed, Party property robbed and most of the National Socialist leaders (among them Bruckner, Frick, Amann, Streicher, Hühnlein, Dietrich Eckart) arrested as far as they had not - with the approval of the Fuehrer - fled across the Austrian border, as e.g. the seriously wounded Goering. On the 11th of November a large police detachment appears in Uffing and arrests Adolf Hitler.

H1138-0112

Rosenberg, Amann and Drexler illegally attempted to hold together the remainder of the dissolved National Socialist Party. Major Buch (the present head of the Party Court) undertook the same function in regard to the S.A.

(On the 23rd of November 1923, the National Socialist Party was forbidden throughout the Reich by the Chief of the Army Leadership, General von Seeckt. On 9 November he had been appointed to the Command of the Army with full executive powers in the Reich.

H1138-0113

Page 107, par. 3 The Hitler trial and prohibition years

H1138-0114

The Hitler trial

In spring of 1924 Hitler was dragged to court. In the famous "Hitler trial" (26 February to 1 April 1924) the following men were indicted besides him before the People's Court at Munich I: General Ludendorff, Dr. Frick, Chief Counsellor at Court Pöhner, Lt. Col. Kriekel as military leader of the "Kampfbund", 1st Lt. Brückner (today the Adjutant of the Führer) as leader of the SA regiment Munich, 2nd Lt. Wagner (today governor and district leader of Baden), Dr. Weber as leader of the "Oberland Bund", Capt. Röhm as leader of the Reichskriegsflagge, 1st Lt. Pernet (ladendorff's stepson). In this dramatic trial which made all of Germany listen, the "defendant" Adolf Hitler became in reality the accuser, the accuser against the "state" of the November treachery, the accuser also against the treacherous, particularistic - mundane reaction, represented by the "witnesses" Kahr, Lossow and Seisser, whose peculiar wrong attitude came clearly to light the last few weeks and months before the "Hitler-putach". We presented already a section of the trial proceedings against Adolf Hitler concerning this point in the last chapter Chapter 11). The tremendous arguments between national socialism on one side and the white-blue Bavarian reaction and the state of Weimar on the other side gave the page 108 trial its characteristic mark. Adolf Hitler was doubtless the moral victor when he made his concluding speech on 27 March 1924, after weeks of trial proceedings.

His statements about power and justice, the November fall (Novembersturz), Bismarck's constitutional conflicts and other historical examples made the inner justification of the whole court proceedings appear in a very doubtful light. This description of the German development since 1918 and of the terrible conditions, in all spheres of life, into which the German nation had gotten through the fault of its rulers, proved that this condition was not at all a real state, was no authority worthwhile protecting - that, on the contrary, it was national duty to remove this condition. To do this duty and to save Germany from destruction was the only motive and the only airm of the uprising of 9 November 1923. But also for formal legal reasons this "indictment for high treason" was more than questionable - since the real men of the so-called - and permanent - "state coup" (Kahr, Lassow and Seisser) were not - the accused. Adolf Hitler proved clearly in his concluding words that it was not he who put these men in a difficult position ("Zwangslage"), (as was argued), but they had done that to the national socialistic movement (as can be seen clearly from the incidents described in the preceding chapter). At the end Adolf Hitler emphasized that the national socialists fallen on 9 November 1923 had died for the deliverance of the fatherland and that the hour would come when the great decision will yet be made. He finished with the proud sentence:

"May you pronounce us guilty a thousand times, the Goddess of the eternal court of history will smilingly tear up the accusation of the prosecutor and the sentence of the court; because she pronounces us free."

On April 1, 1924 the sentence was announced:

Adolf Hitler, Kriekel, Pöhner, and Weber were each sentenced for high treason to 5 years of confinement in a fortress (whereby they were promised probation after serving 6 months). Frick, Brückner, Wagner, Röhm and Pernet were sentenced for "aiding to high treason" to 1 year and 3 months confinement in a fortress with immediate probation. Ludendorff was pronounced not guilty.

On the very same day Adolf Hitler was transferred to the fortress page 109 Landsberg. In special processes still other national socialistic leaders were sentenced to long prison terms also for high treason, as Max Amann, Julius Streicher and the present deputy of the Führer, Rudolf Hess. Also forty members of the shock troops ("Stosstrupp Hitler") were sentenced on 28 April 1924, among them the present chief mayor of Munich Karl Fiehler and Julius Schaub, for years the constant companion of the Führer.

(page 134, line 3) ..... While Dr. Goebbels is speaking on 11 February 1927 in the Pharus halls before an overwhelming communistic majority, when the communists begin to attack the few national socialists - then the hall guards, the Berlin SA under party member Daluege, beat the communists into flight in a tough, bitter fight. Although they suffer a great number of seriously and slightly injured, the national socialists are victorious.

(page 160, paragraph 4) On 28 March 1929 the SA reserves were founded for party members over 40 years of age. On 1 April the so-called "commissaries" ("Zeugmeistereien") were created which should serve the SA with the supply of reasonably-priced and good uniforms (At this occasion it has to be mentioned that every SA man paid for his uniform with his own funds, and besides also made other financial sacrifices for the movement, most of the time had to pay his own fare when he had to travel by train or truck to a distant meeting place, etc. -- while the foaming Jewish press of all shades always and always again made the infamous lie that the SA men are "paid" by the Nazi Party and this way tried to degrade them as mercenaries. It was apparent, to be sure, that it was incomprehensible to such low characters as these slanderous news reporters that one can do a job out of idealism without pay, thereby risking life and existence -- and on top of this makes constantly material sacrifices). The unshakable national socialistic idealism remained, however, stronger than the powers of the ruling mammonism.

(Page 165, paragraph 2) The NSDAP advanced in a broad front - comprising city and country, worker and bourgeois, youth and old age. And if people in the opposition believed to be able to strike a decisive blow at the recruiting power of the national socialists by uniform prohibition, they were very much mistaken. Bavaria made the beginning. Then followed a uniform prohibition in Berlin on 2 June 1930, after that, on 11 June, a brown-shirt prohibition in all of Prussia. The SA marched in white shirts -- if this was prohibited, then in "robber's uniform" ("Raeuberzivil") -- but they marched. And always more marched with them. On 3 July Prussia prohibited its officials to be members of the NSDAP and communist party of Germany.

(page 167, paragraph 3) The legal way which Adolf Hitler had taken at the new founding of the party in 1925, and which he had followed in unchangeable consequence, proved to be the best weapon against the November system.

The legality of the NSDAP was strengthened by Adolf Hitler by his oath before the state court in Leipzig on 25 September 1930. On 23 September the famous "trial of the Ulm officers of the German armed forces (Reichswehr)" (among them the present SA Gruppenfuehrer, party member Ludin) began here for "forming of national socialistic cells" in which Hitler had been called as a witness by the defonse councilor party member Frank.

In his speech the Fuhrer declared, among other things:

> "We are not interested in destroying the German armed forces (Reichswehr). I would consider this the greatest crime possible .....I have only the desire that the army as well as the German nation should accept the new spirit, our spirit."

The statement of the Fuhrer before the state court that the NSDAP will win the victory with only legal means, but that - when the national socialistic victory would be won - a court of justice would come which would find the just atonement for the November treachery -- and that also "heads will roll", brought forth in the Jewish press once again loud consternation and indignation.

(page 194, line 3) But the NSDAP marched on, - in spite of the hatred of the enemies and the rage of the press which on 12 September 1931 once again found fitting occasion to get terribly excited, - when it came to clashes (on the day of the Jewish New Year) between SA men and Jews on the Berlin Kurfürstendamm. In the following trial, known as "Kurfürstendamm trial", several SA leaders and SA men were sentenced to severe imprisonment for having slapped some Jews in the face.

H1138-0115

page 206, line 3) And a new blow was struck against the NSDAP by the system: After all house searches did not reveal sufficient material against the SA, Severing finally and inspite of it succeeded to get the Reich minister of the interior Groener to agree on the disbanding of the SA and SS, since these represented a "private army" and a constant threat. On 13 April 1932 an emergency decree is issued "for the maintenance of state authority" of which paragraph 1 reads as follows:

"All para-military organizations of the NSDAP, especially the storm troops (SA), the elite guard (SS), with all staffs belonging thereto and other institutions, including the SA-observers, SA-reserves, motorized storm troops, cavalry storm troops, aviation corps, motor corps, medical corps, officer training schools, the SA-barracks and the commissaries (Zeugmeistereien) will be dissolved effective at once."

In the argument for this decree it says among other things:

"The named organizations represent a private army, a party army, although partially without arms. Hundreds of thousands are formed into shock troops bound by absolute obedience to commands, and partially put in barracks-like quarters, which can and have acted like military or police teams. Even without heavy weapons such groups can commit acts of violence at any time and put parts of the population under the pressure of force. Already the existence of such a fighting organization which forms a state within a state is a source of constant alarm for the peaceful citizens."

On instruction of Adolf Hitler, the disbandment was executed in a disciplinary manner, the SA and SS men were asked in a proclamation by the Fuhrer to put themselves entirely at the disposal of the political organizations and to perform their duty there in order to bring the coming election fights for the dict to a victorious end.

The SA had disappeared from the street, sure, but to believe that now the national socialist movement - the "state in the state" - could still be annihilated, was a ghastly mistake. Because the development ripened already toward a decision.

(page 220, line 13 from the bottom) The government was helpless against the civil war in Germany which took on increasingly frightful shapes. On 10 July 1932 again bloody surprise attacks and street battles occurred in all parts of the Reich -- this day alone cost 18 dead and about 200 seriously injured! The most extensive street battles developed on this day in OHLAU (Silesia) where the Reich Canner attacked the national socialists in manifold majority and according to plan and where even the German armed forces (Reichswehr) had to be committed. Still more terrifying was the so-called "ALTONA's bloody Sunday", which was a week later - on the 17 July 1932 - : The communists attacked a propaganda march of the SA in Altona in an extensive fire fight from ambush. The 17th of July brought
page also in other parts of Germany again heavy fights. Its casualty list
221 is still bigger and shows 19 dead and 285 heavy casualties. -- The national socialists had during the time of the abolition of the uniform prohibition (17 June) until the end of July 1932 alone 32 dead and thousands of injured! --- After the Altona bloody Sunday the government finally saw itself compelled to do something.

(page 226, last paragraph) The rage of the opponents over the national socialistic victory showed itself in wild terror acts against which the national socialists defended themselves. On 1 August 1932 SA storm leader
page Axel Schaffeld who was politically active in the student corps was shot
227 in Brunswick. However, the majority of the newspapers lamented about the "national-socialistic terror" - asusual - and the Prussian Reich Commisar Dr. Bracht declared:

"The state government will not shy from drastic measures to fulfill its duties toward the peaceful citizen and to force the public peace which our country needs."

H1138-0116

And when party member Hermann Goering demanded from Bracht decisive measures against the red terror gans on 3 August 1932.- considering the increasing number of murders of national socialists - the Reich cabinet replied on 9 August with the publication of three new emergency decrees in which the "public peace" ("Burgfriede") (already ordered for the time after the election) was prolonged from the 12th to the 31st of August, special courts were established against "political acts of violence", punishments of hard labor and even death were threatened.

The new law was immediately applied - against national socialists! Five national socialists were sentenced to death in the so-called Potempa trial in Beuthen on 22 August 1932. A wave of rebellion swept through the country and Adolf Hitler made the affair of his comrades his own and challenged the government to a most vigorous fight (On 2 September 1932 the death sentence was converted into hard labor for life, and in 1933 - after the taking over of the power by the national socialists - the condemned were set free again).

19 November 1945

CERTIFICATE OF PARTIAL TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO. 2532-PS 20 November 1945

I, Ernst M. Cohn, Pfc 33925738, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct partial translation of Document No. 2532-PS.

ERNST M. COHN
Pfc, 33925738

H1138-0117

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2660-PS
Office of U. S. Chief of Counsel

DER VOLKISCHE BEOBACHTER
2nd Issue, 3rd Year, February 1939

Distribution plan for Gaue, Kreise, and Ortsgruppen

The Hoheitstraeger, the contents of which is to be handled confidentially, serves only for the orientation of the competent leaders. It may not be loaned out to other persons. In accordance with the regulation with the Reich Organization Leader, the following Hoheitstraeger ("bearers of sovereignty") and political Leaders mentioned below the Gaue, Kreise, and Ortsgruppen will receive it:

Gauleiter
Deputy Gauleiter
Administrative Head of Gau Office
Gau Commissioner for Educational Letters
Leader of Gau Schools for Political Leaders
Kreisleiter
Kreis Personnel Leader
Kreis Educational Officer
Kreis Business Manager
Kreis Treasurer
Kreis Propaganda Leader
Kreis Press Officer
Kreis Judge of the NSDAP
Kreis Supervisor of DAF
Ortsgruppenleiter

In addition:

Commandants, Unit Commanders and Candidates of Order Castles,
The Reich, Shock Troop, and Gaue Speakers of the NSDAP
The Lieutenants Generals and Major Generals of SA, SS NSFK NSKK
The Lieutenant Generals and Major Generals of the H.J.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO. 2660-PS

7 November 1945

I, GERARD SCHAEFER, 2nd Lt., Inf. O-1332102 hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. 2660-PS.

Gerard Schaefer
2nd Lt., Inf.
O-1332102

2660 PS

H1138-0118

Part of NCA 256

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2760-PS
OFFICE OF U S CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Mein Kampf
by
Adolf Hitler

39th Edition

I933

Verlag Franz Eher, Nachf. G.m.b.H. Muenchen

(page 563 line I9 to page 567 bottom)

On 4. November I92I, between six and seven in the evening, I received the first positive news that the meeting would definetely be broken up, and that for this purpose they intended to send in great masses of workers, especially from a few Red factories.

It must be laid to an unfortunate accident that we did not get this information earlier. On the same day we had given up our venerable old business office in the Sterneckerstrasse in Munich and had moved to a new one because work was still going on inside. Since the telephone had already been taken out of the old one and not yet installed in the new one, a number of attempts to inform us by thelephone of the intended breaking up of the meeting had been in vain.

The consequence of this was that the meeting itself was protected only be extremely weak monitor groups. Only a numerically weak company (Hundertschaft,) comprising about forty-six heads, was present and the alarm apparatus was not yet sufficiently developed to bring ample reinforcement in the space of an hour in the evening. Added to this was the fact that such alarmist rumors had come to our ears innumerable times without anything special happening. The old saying that announced revolutions usually fail to take place had up to this time always proved correct in our experience.

And so, for this reason, too, perhaps not everything was done [illegible] which could have been done that day, to counter any attempt to break up the meeting with the most brutal determination.

Finally, we regarded the Festsaal of the Munich Hofbraeuhaus as most unsuited for an attempt to break up a meeting. We had been more afraid for the largest halls, especially the Circus. In this connection this day gave us a valuable lesson. Later we studied all these questions with a method which I should call truly scientific and came to results which in part were a incredible as they were interesting and in the ensuing period were of basic importance for the orgaizational and tactical leadership of our storm troops.

When I entered the vestibule of the Hofbraeuhaus at a a quarter of eight, there could indeed be no doubt with regard to the existing intention. The room was overcrowded and had therefore been closed by the police. Our enemies who had appeard very early were for the most part in the hall, and our supporters for the most part outside. The small S.A. awaited me in the vestibule. I had the doors to the large hall closed and then ordered the forty-five or forty-six men to line up.

2760 PS

H1138-0119

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2760-PS
OFFICE OF U S CHIEF OF COUNSEL
(cont.)

I made it clear to the lads that today probably for the first time they would have to show themselves loyal to the movement through thick and thin, and that not a man of us must leave the hall unless we were carried out dead; I myself would remain in the hall, and I did not believe that a single one of them would desert me; but if I should see anyone playing the coward, I myself would personally tear off his arm-band and take away his inisgnia. Then I called upon them to advance immediately at the slightest attempt to break up the meeting, and to bear in mind that the best defense lies in your own offensive.

The answer was a threefold Heil that sounded rougher and hoarser than usual.

Then I went into the hall and surveyed the situation with my own eyes. They were sitting in there, tight-packed, and tried to stab me with their very eyes. Innumerable faces were turned toward me with sullen hatred, while again others, with mocking grimaces, let out cries capable of no two interpretations. Today they would make an end of us', we should look out for our guts, they would stop our mouths for good, and all the rest of these lovely phrases. They were conscious of their superior power and felt accordingly.

Nevertheless, the meeting could be opened and I began to speak. In the Festsaal of the Hofbraeuhaus I always stood on one of the long sides of the hall and my platform was a beer table. And so I was actually in the midst of the people. Perhaps this circumstances contributed to creating in this hall a mood such as I have never found anywhere else.

In front of me, especially to the left of me, only enemies were sitting and standing. They were all robust men and young fellows, in large part from the Maffei factory, from Kustermann's, from the Isaria Meter Werks, etc. Along the left wall they had pushed ahead close to my table and were beginning to collect beer mugs; that is, they kept ordering beer and putting the empty mugs under the table. In this way, whole batteries grew up and it would have surprised me if all had ended well this time.

After about an hour and a half - I was able to talk that long despite interruptions - it seemed almost as if I was going to be master of the situation. The leaders of the invading troops seemed to feel this themselves; for they were becoming more and more restless, they often went out, come in again, and talked to their men with visible nervousness.

A small psychological mistake I committed in warding off an interruption, and which I myself realized no sooner had I let the word out of my mouth, gave the signal for them to start in.

A few angry shouts and a man suddenly jumped on a chair and roared into the hall: "Freedom!" (Freiheit). At which signal the fighters for freedom began their work.

In a few seconds the whole hall was filled with a roaring, screaming crowd, over which, like howitzer shells, flew innumerable beer mugs, and in between the cracking of chair legs, the crashing of the mugs, bawling, howling, and screaming.

It was a mad spectacle.

H1138-0120

I remained standing in my place and was able to observe how thoroughly my boys fulfilled their duty.

I should have liked to see a bourgeois meeting under such circumstances.

The dance had no yet begun when my storm troopers - for so they were called from this day on -attacked. Like wolves they flung themselves in packs of eight or ten again and again on their enemies, and little by little actually began to th rash them out of the hall. After only five minutes I saw hardly a one of them who was not covered with blood. How many of them I came really to know only on that day; at the head my good Maurice, my present private secretary Hess, and many others, who,even though gravely injured themselves, attacked again and again as long as their legs would hold them. For twenty minutes the hellish tumult lasted, but then our enemies, who must have numbered seven or eight hundred men, had for the most part been beaten out of the hall and chased down the stairs by my men numbering not even fifty. Only in the left rear corner of the hall a big group stood its ground and offered embittered resistance. Then suddenly two shots were fired from the hall entrance toward the platform, and wild shooting started. Your heart almost rejoiced at such a revival of old war experiences.

Who was shooting could not be distinguished from that point on; only one thing could be definitely established, that from this point on the fury of my bleeding boys exceeded all bounds and finally the last disturbers were overcome and driven out of the hall.

About twenty-five minutes had passed; the hall looked almost as if a shell had struck it. Many of my supporters were being bandaged; others had to be taken away, but we had remained masters of the situation. Hermann Esser, who had assumed the chair this evening, declared:"The meeting goes on. The speaker has the floor." And then I spoke again.

After we ourselves had closed the meeting, an excited police lieutenant came dashing in, and , wildly swinging his arms, he clackled into the hall: "The meeting is dismissed."

Involuntarily I had to laugh at this late-comer; real police pompousness. The smaller they are, the bigger they have to try to look at least.

That night we had really learned a good deal and our enemies fists of the proletariat up to the autumn of 1923.

****

(page 595 line 27 to page 596 line 13)

The sole organization which at this time would have had the courage and strength to oppose the Marxists and their incited masses, were for the present the free corps, later the self-defense organizations, citizens' guards,etc., and finally the tradition leagues.

But why their existence brought about no sort of shift that was in any way descernible was due to the following:

H1138-0121

Just as the so-called national parties could exert no sort of influence for lack of any threatening power on the streets, likewise the so-called defense organizations in turn, could exert no sort of influence for lack of any political idea, and above all of any real political goal.

What had given Marxism its success was its complete combination of political will and activistic brutality. What excluded national Germany from any practical activity in shaping the German development was the lack of a unified collaboration of brutal force with brilliant political will.

(page 598 line I to line I7)

With the founding of the NSDAP, for the first time a movement had appeared whose goal did not, like that of the bourgeois parties, consist in a mechanical restoration of the past, but in the effort to erect an organic folkish state in place of the present senseless state mechanism.

The young movement, from the first day, espoused the standpoint that its idea must be put forward spiritually, but that the defense of this platform must if necessary be secured by strong-arm means. Faithful to its belief in the enormous significance of the new doctrine, it seems obvious to the movement that for the attainment of its goal no sacrifice can be too great.

****

(page 600 line I to page 60I line 20)

As already mentioned, the German combat organizations had no definite political idea. They were really nothing but self-defense leagues of more or less competent training and organization, with the result that they actually represented an illegal complement to the state's momentary legal instruments of power. Their character of free corps was based only on the way in which they were formed and on the condition of the state at that time, but they were by no means deserving of such a title as free formations of the struggle for a free conviction of their own. This, despite all the opposition of individual leaders and whole leagues toward the Republic, they did not possess. For being convinced of the inferiority of an existing condition does not suffice to entitle one to speak of a conviction in the higher sense; no; the latter is rooted only in the knowledge of a new condition and in the inner vision of a condition the achievement of which one feels as a necesssity, and to stand up for whose realization one regards as one's highest life task.

What distinguishes the monitortroops of the National Socialist organization of that time essentially from all combat leagues is that it was not and did not want to be in any way a servant of the conditions created by the revolutions, but that it fought exclusively for a new Germany.

In the beginning, it is true, this monitor troop possessed only the character of a meeting-hall guard. Its first task was a limited one: it consisted in making it possible to hold meetings which without it would simply have been provented by the enemy. Even then, it had been traindd to carry out an

H1138-0122

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2760-PS
OFFICE OF U S CHIEF OF COUNSEL
(cont.)

attack blindly, but not, as stupid German-folkish cicles nonsensically claimed, because it honored the black jack as the highest spirit, but because it understood that the greatest spirit can be eliminated when its bearer is struck down with a blackjack, as in actual fact the most significant heads in history have not seldom ended beneath the blows of the pettiest helots. They did not want to set up violence as a goal, but to protect the prophets of the spiritual goal from being shoved aside by violence. And in this they understood that they were not obligated to undertake the protection of a state which offers the nation no protection, but that, on the contrary, they had to assume the protection of a nation against those who threatened to destroy the people and the state.

After the meeting-hall battle in the Münich Hofbraeuhaus the monitor troop, once and for all, in eternal memory of the heroic storm attacks of the small number they were then, received the name of Sturm Abteilung. As this very designation indicates, it presents only a section of the movement. It is a component in it, just as propaganda, the press, the scientific institutes and so forth, constitute mere components in th party.

****

(page 603 line 3 to page 607 line 6)

As the directing idea for the inner training of this Storm Abteilung the intention was always dominant, aside from all physical education, to teach it to be an unshakable, convinced defender of the National Socialist idea, and finally to strengthen its discipline of bourgeois comception, but likewise nothing in common with a secret organization.

The reason why, even at that time, I sharply opposed having the SA of the NSDAP organized as a so-called combat league, was based on the following consideration: From the purely practical point of view, the military training of a people cannot be carried out by private leagues, except with the help of the most enormous state means. Any other belief is based on a great overestimation of their own ability. And so it is out of the question that organization s possessing military value can be built up beyond certain limits with so-called voluntary discipline. The most important support of the power in the fall, or even better in the spring of 1919, to set up so-called free corps, but not only did most of them possess front-line fighters who had gone through the school of the old army, but the type of obligationswhich they laid upon the individuals subjected them, for a limited time at least, just as unconditionally to military obedience.

This is totally lacking in a voluntary combat organization of today. The larger the league, the weaker its discipline will be, the smaller the demands made on the individual men, and the more the whole will take on the character of the old non-political soldiers and veterans clubs.

It will never be possbile to carry out a voluntary training for army service among the great masses without guaranteed unconditional power of command. Never will more than a few be willing to submit of their own accord to such forced obedience as was considered self-evident and natural in the army.

Furthermore, real training cannot be given in consequence of the absurdly small means at the disposal of a so-called combat league for such a purpose. But the best, most reliable training

H1138-0123

H1138-0124

PARTIAL-TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2760 PS
OFFICE OF U S CHIEF OF COUNSEL

cont'd

should be precisely the main task of such an institution. Since the war, eight years have gone by, and since that time not a single age class among our German youth has been systematically trained. But it cannot be the function of a combat league to include the old classes that have already been trained, since otherwise it can at once be reckoned mathematically when the last members will leave this corporation. Even the youngest soldier of 1918 will in twenty years be incapable of fighting, and we are approaching this moment with a disquieting speed. Thus every so-called combat league must necessarily assume more and more the character of an old soldiers' association. This, however, cannot be the purpose of an organization that designates itself not as an old soldiers' league but as a combat league (Wehrverein), and which by its very name endeavours to express the fact that it sees its mission, not only in the preservation of the tradition and common bond of former soldiers, but in the development of the military (wehr) idea, and in the practical advocacy of this idea, that is in the creation of a military body.

This task, however, absolutely demands the training of elements which had previously received no military drill, and this in practice is actually impossible. With one or two hours training a week, you really cannot make a soldier. With the present-day enormously increased demands that warfare makes on the individual, a two year period service is perhaps just adequate to transform an untrained young man into an expert soldier. All of us have seen in the field the terrible consequences that resulted for young soldiers not thoroughly trained in their trade. Volunteer formations, which for fifteen or twenty weeks had been drilled with iron determination and boundless devotion, nevertheless represented nothing but cannon fodder at the front. Only distributed among the ranks of experienced old soldiers could younger recruits, trained for from four to six months, furnish useful members of a regiment; even then they were directed by the "old men" and thus gradually grew into their functions.

How thoughtless in contrast seems an attempt to try to create troops with a socalled training period of one or two hours a week, without clear power of command and without extensive means. It might be possible to freshen up old soldiers in this way, but never to turn young men into soldiers.

How indifferent and totally worthless such a procedure would be in its results can be demonstrated especially by the fact that, while a so-called volunteer league with puffing and blowing, with trouble and grief, trains or tries to train a few thousand essentially well-intentioned men (it does not get to any others) in the military idea, the state itself, by the pacifistic-democratic nature of its education, consistently robs millions and millions of young people of their natural instincts,

PARTIAL-TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2760
OFFICE OF U S CHIEF OF COUNSEL
cont'd

poisons their logical patriotic thinking, and thus gradually transforms them into a herd of sheep, patiently accepting every arbitrary tyranny.

How absurd in comparison with this, are all the exertions of the combat leagues to transmit their ideas to the German youth.

Assuming that despite the above-mentioned difficulties a league nevertheless succeeded in training a definite number of Germans year after year into arms-bearing men - equally with respect to their convictions as with respect to their physical fitness and schooling in the use of arms - the result would nevertheless be practically nil in a state which, by its whole tendency, absolutely does not desire such military education, in fact positively hates it, since it stands in complete contradiction to the aim of its leaders - the destroyers of this state.

In any case such a result would be worthless under governments which have not only demonstrated by deed that they care nothing about the military strength of the nation, but which above all would never be willing to issue an appeal to this strength, except at best for the support of their own ruinous existence.

And today this is the case. Or is it not absurd for a government to try to train some tens of thousands of men in the dim light of dawn and evening, when the state a few years previous disgracefully sacrificed eight and a half millions of the best-trained soldiers, not only ceasing to use them, but as thanks for their sacrifices actually exposing them to general vilification? And so they want to train soldiers for a state regime which befouled and spat upon the most glorious soldiers of former days, tore their decorations from their chest, took away their cockades, trampled their banners and degraded their achievements? Or has this present state regime ever undertaken a single step to restore the honor of the old army, to call to account those who have corrupted and reviled it? Not in the slightest. On the contrary: we can see these creatures enthroned in the highest state posts.-- Remember the words spoken at Leipzig: "Right goes with power." But since today in our Republic the power lies in the hands of the same men who engineered the revolution, and this revolution represents the vilest high treason, nay, the most wretched piece of villainy in all German history, really no reason can be found for enhancing the power of these very characters by the formation of a new young army. In any event, all the arguments of reason speak against it.

****

H1138-0126

PARTIAL-TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2760
OFFICE OF U S CHIEF OF COUNSEL
cont'd

(page 607 line 38 to page 608 complete)

For this reason alone, the SA of the NDSDAP could have nothing in common with a military organization. It was an instrument for defense and education in the National Socialist movement, and its tasks lay in an entirely different province from that of the so-called combat leagues.

But it could also constitute no secret organization. The aim of secret organizations can only be illegal. In this way the scope of such an organization is automatically limited. It is not possible, especially in view of the talkativeness of the German people, to build up an organization of any size and at the same time to keep it outwardly secret or even to veil its aims. Any such intention will be thwarted a thousand times. Not only that our police authorities today have a staff of pimps and similar rabble at their disposal who will betray anything they can find for the Judas payment of thirty pices of silver, and even invent things to betray, but the supporters themselves can never be brought to the silence that is necessary in such a case. Only very small groups, by years of sifting, can assume the character of real secret organizations. But the very smallness of such organizations would remove their value for the National Socialist movement. What we needed and still need were and are not a hundred or two hundred reckless conspirators, but hundreds of thousands of fighters for our philosophy of life. We should not work in secret conventicles, but in mighty mass demonstrations, and it is not by dagger and poison or pistol that the road can be cleared for the movement, but by the conquest of the streets. We must teach the Marxists that the future master of the streets is National Socialism, just as it will some day be the master of the state.

****

(page 612 line 35 to page 614 line 3)

These views, which directed me in 1920 and 1921 and which I gradually endeavored to inject into the young organization, had the result that, as early as midsummer, 1922, we disposed of an imposing number of companies, which in late autumn, 1922, little by little received their special distinguishing uniforms. Three events were of infinite importance for the further shaping of the SA.

1. The great general demonstration of all patriotic leagues against the Law for the Protection of the Republic in late summer on the Koenigsplatz in Munich.

H1138-0127

The patriotic leagues of Munich had issued an appeal summoning a gigantic demonstration as a protest against the introduction of the Law for the Protection of the Republic. The National Socialist movement was also expected to participate in it. The solid procession of the party was headed by six Munich companies, followed by the sections of the political party. In the column itself marched two brass bands, and about fifteen flags were carried along. The arrival of the National Socialists in the half-filled square, which was otherwise void of flags, aroused immeasurable enthusiasm. I myself had the honor of being privileged to adress the crowd, now numbering sixty thousand heads, as one of the orators.

The success of the rally was overpowering, particularly because, in defiance of all Red threats, it was proved for the first time that national Munich, too, could march in the streets. Red republican defense corps (Schutzbund), who attempted to proceed with terror against the approaching columns, were within a few minutes scattered by SA detachments. The National Socialist movement then for the first time showed its determination to claim for itself the right to the streets in the future, thus wresting this monopoly from the hands of the international traitors of the people and enemies of the fatherland.

The result of this day was an incontestable proof of the psychological and also organizational soundness of our conceptions with regard to the structure of the SA.

On the foundation which had been so successfully proven, it was energetically broadened, so that only a few weeks later double the number of companies had been set up.

****

(page 617 line 20 to page 618 line 15)

At first the importance of this day could not be fully evaluated by its consequences. Not only that the victorious SA had been enormously enhanced in its self-confidence and its faith in the soundness of its leadership, but the outside world also began to follow our doings more closely, and many for the first time recognized in the National Socialist movement the institution which in all probability would some day be called upon to put a suitable end to the Marxist madness.

Only the democrats groaned that anyone could dare not peacefully let his skull be bashed in, and that under a democratic republic we had had the audacity to oppose a brutal attack with fists and cudgels instead of pacifistic songs.

H1138-0128

PARTIAL-TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2760
OFFICE OF U S CHIEF OF COUNSEL
cont.

On the whole, the bourgeois press, as usual, was partly pitiful and partly contemptible, and only a few honest newspapers greeted the fact that in one place at least someone had dared to call a halt to the activity of the Marxist highwaymen.

In Coburg itself, at least a part of the Marxist working class, which incidentally could be regarded only as misled, had learned a lesson from the fists of National Socialist labor and been taught to realize that these workers also fight for ideals, since, as experience shows, men fight only for something that they believe in and love.

The greatest benefit, however, was derived by the SA itself. It now grew with great rapidity, and at the Party Day held on January 27, 1923, approximately six thousand men could take part in the dedication of the flag, and the first companies were fully equipped with their new uniforms.

CERTIFICATE OF PARTIAL-TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO. 2760 PS

22 November 1945

I, WILLARD EVANS SKIDMORE, Lt.(jg) USNR 391590 hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct partial-translation of Document Nr. 2760.

WILLARD EVANS SKIDMORE
Lt.(jg) USNR
391590

Exhibit U.S.A. 427
Filed Dec. 19, 1945

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2820-PS
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL
EXCERPTS

H1138-0129

EXCERPTS FROM
General Service Regulations
(Allgemeine Dienstordnung")
(A.D.O.)
Munich 1933
Printed by: Jos. C. Huber, Diessen near Munich

Page 1 -

(Title-page)

General Service Regulations
(A.D.O.)

Duties of the SA-man (A.O.D.I)
Special duties of the SA-Leader (A.O.D.II)
The Penal Regulations of the Service (D.Str.O.)
Regulations for Complaints (B.O.)

Munich 1933
Printed by: Jos. C. Huber, Diessen near Munich

Page 3 -

N.S.D.A.P.
The Supreme Commander of the SA.

Munich, 12 Dec. 1933.

I authorize the

General Service Regulations
(Allgemeine Dienstordnung)
(A.D.O.)

for the S.A.

It applies to all organizations which are subject to the jurisdiction of the Supreme Commander of the S.A.

The Supreme Commander of the SA:

Adolf Hitler

Page 5 -

The Supreme Commander of the S.A. - Munich, 12 Dec. 33. Chef No. 1690/33.

Preface.

The following General Service Regulations (A.D.O.) for the S.A. go into effect as of today.
They contain:

Duties of the SA-man (A.O.D.I)
Special duties of the SA-Leader (A.O.D.II)
The Penal Regulations of the Service (D.Str.O.)
Regulations for Complaints (B.O.)

At the same time it is made known that the draft of the General Service regulation (A.D.O.) for the S.A. (I Nr. 653/32 dated 20 March 1932) as well as the articles 132 - 151 of the SA-DV are no longer in effect.

Wherever in the regulations the designations S.A., S.A.-Leader, or S.A.-man are used, the active S.A., S.S., S.A.R.I, S.A.R.II, and N.S.K.K., in short all organizations as well as their members (leaders, men and

2820 PS

H1138-0130

aspirants) under the jurisdiction of the Supreme Commander of the S.A. are included.

Individual additions and changes are prohibited.

The Chief of Staff:

Roehm

Page 7 -

Duties of the SA-Man
(A.D.O.I)

Page 9 -

Article 1
(Paragraph 1)

The S.A.-Man is the political soldier of Adolf Hitler.

Page 9 & 10 -

Article 3

Whoever contacts the enemies of the Movement or intentionally does or attempts to do harm to the Movement by any action whatsoever, or by the lack of action or who knows of such a behavior and keeps silent about it, breaks his oath of allegiance and is guilty of treason.

The traitor will be punished most severely.

Page 11 & 12 -

Article 7

The S.A.-Man obeys his superior gladly.

Discipline and obedience are the foundations, as strong as steel, for each military unit.

He who can not or does not like to obey orders, is unfit for the S.A. and has to get out. Disobedience against official orders will be punished.

Disobedience by words or gestures or persevering in disobedience will be punished severely.

To enforce obedience each superior has the right to use any means he sees fit, if necessary even a weapon.

Page 17 -

Article 18

The S.A.-Man is allowed to use a weapon entrusted to him only to perform his duties or in actual self-defense.

Unlawfull use will be severely punished as well as careless handling of arms and ammunition, in case human life is thus endangered, injured, or destroyed.

H1138-0131

Page 29 -

The Penal Regulations of the Service
(D.Str.O.)

Page 34 & 35 -

8. The punishments are:

a) ordinary reprimand pronounced without the presence of of a third person;

b) severe reprimand in the presence of a superior of the offender, to be announced at formation;

c) prohibition for not longer than 6 weeks, to wear the service uniform;

This prohibition may be applied as additional punishment for 8d, e, and f; it must be applied for 8h.

As for forced leaves from the service, see "14".

d) not allowed to perform any duties for a limited period of time not to exceed 6 weeks. (enforced leave from the service) (Strafbeurlaubung);

e) mild arrest (house arrest) not to exceed 2 weeks;

f) more severe arrest (in jail) not to exceed 2 weeks;

g) prohibited to carry a weapon for not more than 4 weeks;

h) limited exclusion from the S.A. not to exceed 3 months;

i) demoted in rank;

k) permanently excluded from the S.A.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO. 2820-PS

23 November 1945.

I, GOETZ MAYER, Tec 5, 33812169, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document 2820-PS (EXCERPTS).

GOETZ MAYER,
Tec 5, 33812169.

Exhibit USA. 431
Filed Dec. 19, 1945

H1138-0132

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2821-PS
OFFICE OF US. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Supreme Commander of the SA
Headquarters

G 429

(in handwriting) Chief of training (Ausbildungswesen)

Munich, 19 March 1934

Subjekt: Central-organization of the SA and Collaboration between the central offices of the Wehrmacht and the SA

1) The central-organization of the SA can be seen from the instructions "organization of the staff of Supreme Commander of the SA"; the collaboration between the central offices of the Wehrmacht and the SA from the appendix.

2) Based on the fact that Lt. Colonel (Obersturmbannfuehrer) Count v. d. Schulenburg of Headquarters as well as General (Obergruppenfuehrer) Krueger, Chief of training (Ausbildungswesen) of the SA, have their seat in Berlin, permanent liaison between the Reich Defense Ministry (RWM) and the Supreme Commander of the SA with regard to all A-tasks and all problems of training has been assured. The appointment of special liaison officers therefore unnecessary.

3) The duties of the Chief of SA-training (Ausbildungswesen der SA) are as follows:

   a) Forwarding of the general directions and training schedules drwan up by the Reich Defense Ministry (RWM) for purposes of training.

   b) Unified handling of training within all branches of the SA (including SS and the Reichoffice for higher education (Reichshochschulamt)).

   c) Issuing of basic general directions for youth and out-door- sport activities (Jugend- und Gelaendesport) from which the Reich Youth-Fuehrer (Reichsjugendfuehrer) and the Reich Sport-Fuehrer (Reichsportfuehrer) work out their own exentive regulations.

4) The reprentatives of the Chief of SA-training, attached to the Obergruppen und Gruppen will supervise the training in the SA-Sport Schools according to his directives. The Chief of training is responsible for this training. He also takes over the preparatory training courses for the SA-Leaders.

5) The out-door-sport activities (Gelaendesport) are the responsibility of the Chief of SA-training.

6) The expositions in number 5 to 7 concerning the Inspector of the Naval SA Companies (Marinestuerme), SA-office for higher education (SA-Hochschulamt) and the service channels for the SA proper, SAR I, SS and NSKK correspond to

2821 PS

H1138-0133

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2821-PS
CONT'D

the existing condition.

(signed) Rohm

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLA TION
OF DOCUMENT 2821-PS

24 November 1945

I, EVE GLAZIER, P/O, W.R.N.S., 37371, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Documont 2821-PS.

EVE GLAZIER
P/O, W.R.N.S.
37371

H1138-0134

Subject: Collaboration with Reichswehr (RW)

a) Supreme Commander of the S.A. (OSAF)

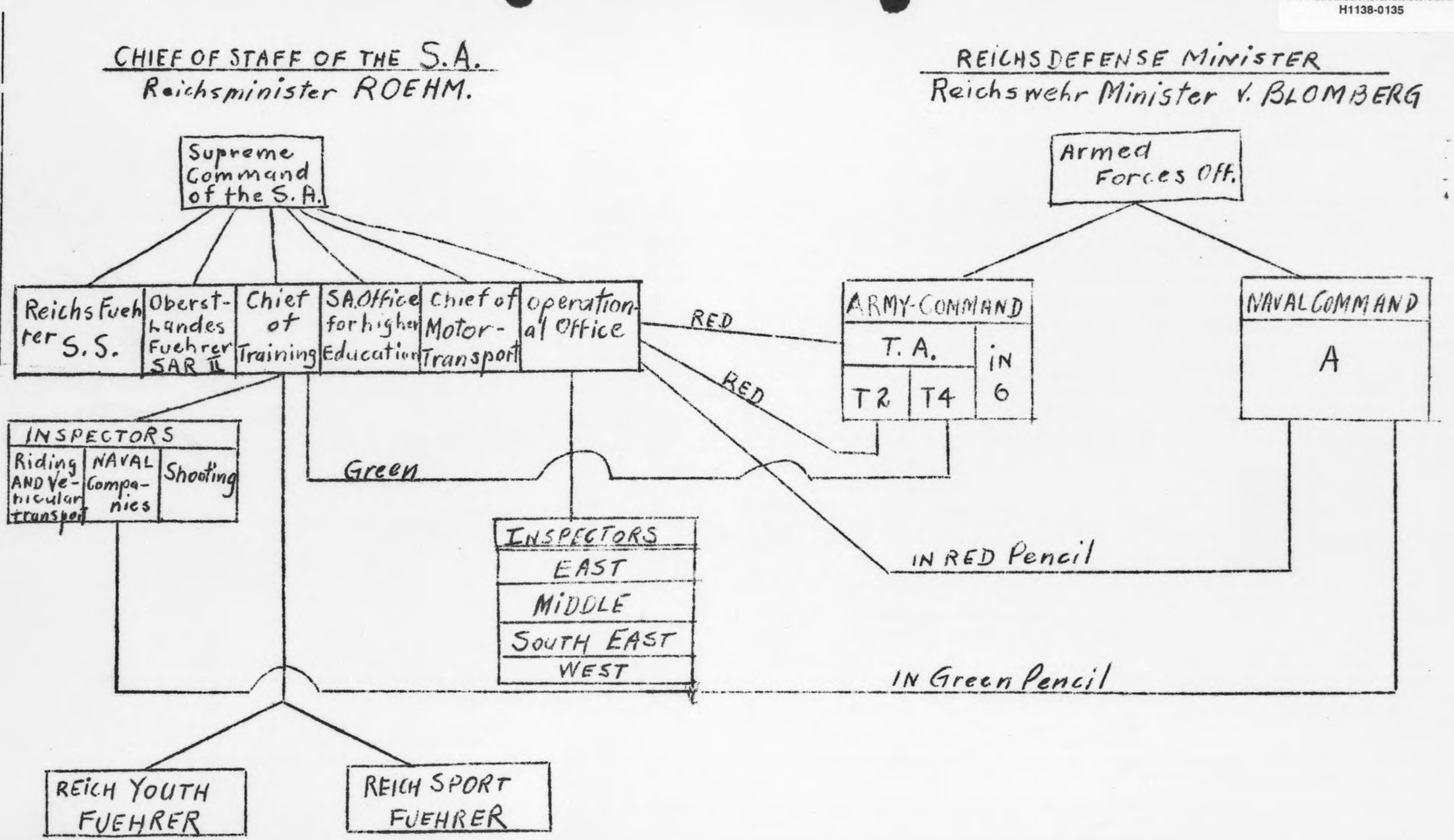
b) Chief of Training.

14 April

(initial) R.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. 2821-PS
OFFICE OF US CHIEF OF COUNSEL

H1138-0135



H1138-0136

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. 2822-PS
OFFICE OF U. S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Chief of the Ministerial Office
in the Reichs Military Ministry
(Reichswehr Ministerium).

Berlin W35
26 May 1933

No. 237/33 W & A & Ing.

Queen Augusts Str. 38-42

STRICTLY CONFIDENTIAL

To

Supreme SA Headquarters

Munich

Brown House

In supplement to my letter of 22 May 1933, No. 237/33 W.IIa, I call to your attention, that the wish has been transmitted to me by the Military Political Office (Wehrpolitisches Amt) of the NSDAP, to be also represented in the Reich Defense Council. I would like to leave to your consideration combining this representation with that of the Supreme SA Headquarters in a personal union and to commission one suitable person with both representations.

(signed) von Reichenau

(Translator's Note:

Illegible notation addressed to
Krueger signed Roehm)

- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO. 2822-PS

10 November 1945

I, WILLARD EVANS SKIDMORE, LT (jg) USNR, 391590 hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document 2822-PS.

WILLARD EVANS SKIDMORE
Lt. (jg) USNR
391590

28 22 PS

Exhibit U.S.A. 429
Filed Dec. 19, 1945

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. 2823-PS
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Berlin, the January 1934

1. The Lt Col AULEB, in the command staff will be attached by the Reich defense ministry to the supreme SA-leader, chief of training.

2. Duties of Lt. Col. AULEB: To assist the chief of training in the tasks assigned to him.

3. For this purpose Lt. Col. AULEB will be incorporated into the staff of the chief of the training division in a responsible position. He will receive the official designation "Chief of Staff" and will be immediately subordinated to the chief of training. To him will, in accordance with a more detailed order of the chief of the training division those departments be subordinated which deal predominantly with training and organization.

He will regulate their functions according to the instructions issued by the chief of training.

4. He will participate in all questions regarding training and organization of the departments not subordinated to him.

5. The previous task of the officer attacked to the staff of the chief of the training division as liaison officer will cease. Chief of staff, staff leader and section-chiefs of department of the chief of trainning will, insofar as it is required, remain in direct touch with the respectivel offices and sections of the Reich defecse ministry (REICHSWEHRMINISTERIUM). Lt Col AULEB will facilitate liaison in the transition period.

6. He will regulate the postal exchange between the Reich defense ministry and the chief of training which will at the Reich defense ministry take place through troop-office, T 4 Major (retired) SCULTETUS, as was previously the case.

7. For the purpose of camouflage Lt Col AULEB will wear SA uniform with insignia of rank according to more detailed regulation of the Supreme SA- leader.

The Supreme SA- Leader — The Reich Minister for Defense

Subject : Proppsal of the Reich ministry for defense (RWM) on the mission of Lt. Col. AULEB in the staff of the chief of training .

There are three solutions:

1. Lt. Col. AULEB is liaison officer and military advisor in similar form as previously Captain von BERNUTH.

2. Proposal of Reich ministry for defense: Lt Col. AULEB will take over a responsible position within the staff. Thereby all departments and inspectorates which deal with military training shall be subordinated to him.

In this case it would be a prerequisite that Lt Col AULEB be discharged from the army and become an officer. With that Lt. Col. AULEB would be in every respect, also with respect to discipline under the jurisdiction of the chief of staff of SA.

3. KRUEGER proposal:

a. Lt. Col. AULEB would be subordinated to the chief of training division without managing a department and will supervise all measures which deal with military affairs. This position could be compared approximately with the T. 4 in the Reich ministry for defense. Therefore he would work in closest cooperation with all departments o concerned with this matter of the staff of the chief of training .

or b. Lt Col AULEB would be director of a department which prepares the military planning for all the other departments and would be thereby immeately subordinated to the chief of the training division. In the latter case the remaining departments which deal with military training in the staff of the chief of training would receive directives from Lt Col AULEB. Close mutuall cooperation is a prerequisite.

4. The chief of staff of the SA does not deem the proposal RWM according to which Lt Col AULEB would become chief of staff in the staff of the chief training, feasible because of the reasons outlined in detail under Nr. 2, as the prerequisite for this position in the staff are lacking.

2823 PS

H1138-0137

H1138-0138

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO. 2823-PS

Nov, 23,1945

I, CHARLES E, BIDWELL,S/ Sgt,,13 14 60 54,hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the German and English languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document no.2823-PS

CHARLES E. BIDWELL
S/SGT.
13 14 60 54

Exhibit USA. 423

Filed Dec. 19, 1945

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPT FROM DOC. 2824-PS
OFFICE U.S. CHIEF OF COUNCIL

Konzentrationslager Oranienburg

Von
SA-Sturmbann fuehrer Schaefer

Buch-und Tiefdruck-Gesellschaft m.b.H.

Abteilung Buchverlag Berlin SW19

1934

Page 64.

.....Everyday the SA which was composed of various companies detached for the guarding of the Camp received instructions from the Camp Commandant.....

Page 65

.....The most trusted, oldest SA Men were selected in order to give them homes in the Camp since they were the permanent Camp guards.

In such a manner we created a cadre of experienced guardsmen who were constantly prepared to be employed.....

- -

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO. 2824-PS

14 December 1945

I, William G. Reitzer, 2nd. Lt., 01185952, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. 2824-PS

William G. Reitzer,
2nd Lt.,
01185952.

2824 PS

H1138-0139

H1138-0140

Part V
Wa 102

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3036-PS
OFFICE OF U. S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

AFFIDAVIT OF GOTTLOB BERGER

I, GOTTLOB BERGER, under oath and being previously sworn make the following statement:

1. In the fall of 1938 I held the rank and title of Oberfuehrer in the SS. In mid-September I was assigned as SS Liaison Officer with Konrad Henlein's Sudeten German Free Corps at their headquarters in the castle at Dondorf outside Bayreuth. In this position I was responsible for all liaison between the Reichsfuhrer SS Himmler and Henlein and, in particular, I was delegated to select from the Sudeten Germans those who appeared to be eligible for membership in the SS or VT (Verfuegungs Truppe). In addition to myself, Liaison Officers stationed with Henlein included an Obergruppenfuhrer from the NSKK, whose name I have forgotten, and Obergruppenfuhrer Max Juettner, from the SA. In addition, Admiral Canaris, who was head of the OKW Abwehr, appeared at Dondorf nearly every two days and conferred with Henlein.

2. In the course of my official duties at Henlein's Headquarters I became familiar with the composition and activities of the Free Corps. Three groups were being formed under Henlein's direction: One in the Eisenstein area, Bavaria; one in the Bayreuth area; one in the Dresden area, and possibly a fourth group in Silesia. These groups were supposedly composed of refugees from the Sudetenland who had crossed the border into Germany, but they actually contained Germans with previous service in the SA and NSKK (Nazi Motor Corps) as well. These Germans formed the skeleton of the Free Corps. On paper the Free Corps had a strength of 40,000 men. I do not know its actual strength, but I believe it to be considerably smaller than the paper figure. The Corps was armed with Mannlicher-Schoenauer rifles from Army depots in Austria. It was my understanding that about 18,000 rifles were issued to men under Henlein's command. In addition, small numbers of machine guns,* hand grenades, and 2 captured anti-tank guns were placed at Henlein's disposal. Part of the equipment furnished to Henlein, mostly haversacks, cooking utensils, and blankets, were supplied by the SA.

3036 PS

3. In the days preceding the conclusion of the four-power pact at Munich I heard of numerous occasions on which the Henlein Free Corps was engaged in skirmishes with Czech patrols along the border of the Sudetenland. These operations were under the direction of Henlein, who went forward from his Headquarters repeatedly in order to take direct command of his men.

The facts stated above are true; this declaration is made by me voluntarily and without compulsion; after reading over this statement I have signed and executed the same.

(Signed) Gottlob Berger

*(Rifles and machine guns were of doubtful serviceability due to inferior ammunition).

H1138-0141

Subscribed and sworn to before me at Nurnberg, Germany, this 22nd day of November 1945.

(Signed) Smith W. Brookhart, Jr.

SMITH W. BROOKHART, JR.
Lt. Col., IGD

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO. 3036-PS

22 November 1945

I. Ludwig Hartman, T/4, 37446052, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a correct and true translation of Document No. 3036-PS.

LUDWIG HARTMAN
T/4, 37446052

H1138-0142

Exhibits Doc-USA 416-418 Filed Dec. 18th for identification

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS FROM 3050-PS
(Der SA-Mann)
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

ARTICLES AND PHOTOGRAPHS DESIGNED TO FOSTER MILITARISM AND NATIONALISM

1. Articles Relating to the Nazi "Lebensraum" Philosophy

Article Entitled: "The German Living Space". 5 January, 1935, B. 13.

Article Entitled: "Folk and Space - A Geopolitical View". 27 April, 1935, p. 13.

Article Entitled: "The Enlargement of our Living Space". 25 April, 1936, p. 10.

Article Entitled: "Our Right, Our Colonies". 10 October, 1936, p. 15. This article reads in part as follows:

"....The war was over. Germany had accepted Wilson's 14 Points, in which the fifth began with these words: 'A free, open minded and absolutely impartial adjustment of all colonial claims ...." on the basis of this point even a little more than the return of the old colonies to the German Reich was justified. But that was just exactly what the opponents did not want. Therefore, they broke all promises and divided the booty. They created a possible cover-up by the establishment of 'lies regarding Colonial trespasses', and of German incapability to manage colonies, which soiled the German honor and efficiency. And at the very last they decided to drop the discussion of the German colonies which were valued at 100 billion gold marks ....

"In contrast with the other people of the earth, the German Volk is the Volk with the smallest living space ....

"....If Germany would be again in possession of its colonies, then in one stroke the territorial surface of the earth would be increased by 2.6% and at the same time the population would be raised 4% and the relative percent would be increased by .65. This fact alone would already go far toward the justification of the claim for Colonies. This fact clearly illustrates the right for those who want to live, are capable of living, and who need living space. Aside from this, however, and even aside from the fact that Germany needs Colonies for its raw materials and for the expansion of its export market for its industrial products and, further, to create a settlement territory for the excesses in its population, the request for the return of its old Colonies is a commandment of honor. The desire to regain possession of its old Colonies, which were taken from it in violation of every law and under impossible reasons, is equally significant as the request for equal rights....

"....In his proclamation to the Reich Party Day of Honor the Fuehrer again reemphasized the unavoidable claims of the German Reich to its old Colonies in front of the whole world and clearly offered reasons for it.

a.

H1138-0143

"Right remains eternal right! And even a whole world will come to the judgment at one certain period of time that the right must be respected.

"Our right - our Colonies!"

Article entitled: "Our Right for Colonies". 18 December, 1937, p. 7.

Article entitled: "Space and Folk". 14 October, 1938, p. 3.

Article entitled: "Colonies for Germany". 2 January, 1937, p. 4. This article reads in part as follows:

"The German Ambassador in London, Herr von Ribbentrop, recently, on occasion of a reception in the Anglo-German Fellowship ... has renewed, in a speech which aroused great interest, the unretractable claim of Germany for the restitution of its colonies which had been snatched away.

"Shortly thereafter the Reichsbank president and Reich Minister of Economics, Dr. Schacht, published in the English magazine, "Foreign Affairs", a detailed article on the German colonial problem....

"For the rest Dr. Schacht laid out the categorical demand that Germany must, in order to solve its raw materials problem, get colonies, which must be administered by Germany, and in which the German standard currency must be in circulation."

3050 PS

b.

H1138-0144

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS FROM DOC. NO. 3050-PS
(Der SA-Mann)
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

ARTICLES AND PHOTOGRAPHS DESIGNED TO FOSTER MILITARISM AND NATIONALISM

2. Articles Condemning the Versailles Treaty

Article entitled: "What is the Situation regarding our battle for Equal Rights?". 7 April, 1934, p. 4.

Article entitled: "The Dictate of Versailles". 30 June, 1934, p. 15. This article reads in part as follows:

"....The dictate of Versailles established the political, economical and financial destruction of Germany in 440 artfully - one could also say -- devilishly devised paragraphs; this work of ignominy is a sample of endless and partly contradictory repetitions in constantly new forms. Not too many have occupied themselves with this thick book to a great extent, for one could only do it with abomination ...."

Article entitled: "The Unbearable Limitations of our Fleet". 7 July, 1934, p. 15.

Article entitled: "Versailles after 15 Years". 19 January, 1935, p. 13. This article reads in part as follows:

"A peace was concluded without taking into consideration the reality, yes, even without taking into consideration the simplest rules of common sense; a peace in which only one thought was present; how can every bit of honor be stripped from the defeated, how can the defeated be suppressed, how can one brand him for all time as the guilty one! A peace which was not a peace but which must lead to eternal hatred among people, - with these dynamic words Adolf Hitler in the gigantic meeting in the Sportpalast in Berlin on the 24th of October, 1933, attacked the insanity of the discord of Versailles.

"This terrible word "Versailles", since a blind nation ratified it, has become a word of profanity for all those who are infatuated in the spirit of this enormous production of hatred. The Versailles dictate is German fate in the fullest sense of the word. Every German stood up under the operation of this fate during the past 15 years. Therefore, every last German must also grasp the contents of this dictate so that one single desire of its absolute destruction fills the whole German Volk."

Article entitled: "How about Germany's fight for Equal Rights?". 16 March, 1935, p. 1

Article entitled: "Through Adolf Hitler's Acts: Free from Versailles!". 30 January, 1937, pp. 12-13. This article reads in part as follows:

c.

H1138-0145

"When the events of the year 1933 and 1934 had proved that all hope of an international agreement over general disarmament or armament limitation had become illusory, that on the contrary a general race for armament has set in, the National Socialist Reich Cabinet (Reichregierung) introduced again by the law of 16 March, 1935, general compulsory military training (Wehrpflicht). Thereby simultaneously all the limitations imposed by the dictate (Diktat) on the German Reich about equipment, armament, and organization of armed might were lifted. The repeatedly demanded and repeatedly promised, but never fulfilled equal title of Germany in the sphere of its armed sovereignty was made a reality ....

"....In express train tempo we have raced through the underbrush of the paragraphs of the Versailles "peace treaty". We have been able to establish that out of all its essential stipulations, solely, only those regarding the new German borders of 1919 and regarding the German colonies are still in force. We have been able to establish that the most severe and most unbearable stipulations have been done away with by the strength of the National Socialist Germany and its desire for freedom and honor and belong to history.

"Just as nothing is eternal which is the work of human beings -- just as all work of human beings passes on which must pass on when it is constructed upon illegality - so also Versailles is not eternal, thus Versailles in the majority of its paragraphs has already passed on"....

Article entitled: "Versailles will be Liquidated". 13 February, 1937. This article reads in part as follows: p.4.

"The National Socialist Movement has again achieved a victory, for upon its flag since the beginning of the fight stands: The liquidation of the Versailles Treaty. For this fight the SA marched year after year...."

d.

H1138-0146

ARTICLES AND PHOTOGRAPHS DESIGNED TO FOSTER MILITARISM AND NATIONALISM

3. Articles describing Preparations for War purportedly being carried on by other nations.

Article entitled: "The Question of Armored Vehicles in the Leading Nations" (showing picture of a French tank and with a table showing the number of French tanks of various sizes). 6 January, 1934, p. 12.

Article entitled: "Rearmament instead of Disarmament". 10 February, 1934, p. 15. This article reads in part as follows:

"United States of America. Enormous armament appropriations were made for the construction of the fleet and the Air Force. Since Japan strives for as great a fleet by the year 1936 as England or the United States possesses, over 90 new warships are to be built with construction costs of over 400 million dollars. The House of Representatives has empowered Roosevelt to build 1184 new military planes for the modernization and strengthening of the Air Force by appropriating 95 million dollars."

Article entitled: "The Question of Armed Vehicles in the Leading Nations". (showing pictures of tanks and table showing numbers of tanks of various sizes purported to be part of the U.S. Army). 17 February, 1934, p. 14.

Article entitled: "Youth Training and Military Training of the Leading Powers". 19 May, 1934, p. 12.

Article entitled: "Military Training of the English Youth". (showing pictures of Eton students wearing traditional Eton dress -- tall hats and frock coats -- marching with rifles). 26 January, 1935, p. 14.

Article entitled: "The Army of the Soviet Union". (with pictures of self-propelled artillery and tanks. One picture bears the quotation "The Artillery of the Red Army is already extensively motorized"). 16 March, 1935, p. 14.

Photograph of Russian Artillery bearing the notation "Soviet Russian Heavy artillery on maneuver". 16 March, 1935, p. 1.

Article entitled: "Armies of Tomorrow" (discussion of anticipated developments in motorized and mechanized warfare. One section of the article is devoted to "plans of foreign countries with respect to motorized armies"). 30 March, 1935, p. 14.

e.

H1138-0147

Article entitled: "Czech Terror and German Distress in Czechoslovakia". (showing picture of Czech heavy artillery and map purporting to show regions of Czechoslovakia populated by Germans). 18 May, 1935. p. 1.

Article entitled: "The Mission of the French Fleet". (with map showing maneuvers of the French Fleet). 28 December, 1935, p. 13.

Article entitled: "The Red Danger in the East". 4 April 1936, p. 13.

Article entitled: "The Red Army Today". 4 April, 1936, p. 13.

Article entitled: "Russia prepares for World War". 29 August, 1936, p. 10.

Article entitled: "Red Terrorism Nailed Down". 19 June, 1937, p. 7.

Cartoon bearing title "Stalin Wants World Revolution". 26 February, 1938, p. 13.

f.

H1138-0148

ARTICLES AND PHOTOGRAPHS DESIGNED TO FOSTER MILITARISM AND NATIONALISM

4. Articles on Military Experiences of German Army in World War I.

Article entitled: "Pursuit Squadron 356". (Idealistic account of a German Pursuit Squadron in World War I). 21 April, 1934, p. 8.

Article entitled: "The Black Day". (with picture of German prisoners in First World War guarded by English troops on horseback, and picture of dead German soldiers lying near a destroyed German tank). 13 January, 1934, p. 16.

Note: The above is one of a series of articles all bearing the title "The Black Day", which appeared in "Der SA-Mann" during the year 1934, and part of 1935.

g.

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS FROM DOC. NO. 3050-PS
(Der SA-Mann)
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

ARTICLES AND PHOTOGRAPHS SHOWING THE PARTICIPATION OF SA IN THE PLANNING FOR AND WAGING OF AGGRESSIVE WARFARE.

1. Articles and Photographs designed to familiarize SA members with the Weapons and Methods of Modern Warfare.

Article entitled: "Defense Platoon and the Company in Battle". (with diagrams). 27 January, 1934, p. 10.

Article entitled: "Die Luftwaffe", (with diagrams on Aircraft Gunnery). 3 February, 1934, p. 7.

Article entitled: "The March", (relating to preparation for a march and march discipline). 10 February, 1934, p. 7.

Article entitled: "Pistol Shooting". 17 February, 1934, p. 7.

Article entitled: "Orientation in Terrain". 10 March, 1934, p. 7.

Article entitled: "First Aid - ABC". 17 March, 1934, p. 7.

Article entitled: "We go into the Terrain", (relating to map study and map symbols). 24 March, 1934, p. 7.

Article entitled: "We go into the Terrain". 31 March, 1934, p. 7.

Article entitled: "The Air Protection Primer", (with diagrams). 7 April, 1934, p. 7.

Article entitled: "What every SA Man must know about Aviation". 21 April, 1934, p. 13.

Article entitled: "Expert firing in German National Sport", (relating to small caliber firing). 12 May, 1934, p. 7.

Article entitled: "Chemical Warfare". 19 May, 1934, p. 13.

Article entitled: "What every SA Man should know about Aviation". 19 May, 1934, p. 12.

Article entitled: "Flame Throwers on the Front". 26 May, 1934, p. 14.

Article entitled: "Modern Battle Methods in the View of the SA Man". 2 June, 1934, p. 14.

Article entitled: "Regarding Horses", (dealing with cavalry training). 23 June, 1934, p. 7.

Articles entitled: "Morse Code Transmitting Apparatus", and "Terrain Primer". 30 June, 1934, p. 7.

Article entitled: "Maps and Terrain". 7 July, 1934, p. 5.

Article entitled: "The New Squad". 4 August, 1934, p. 5.

Article entitled: "The Significance of Tanks and Motors in Modern War". 4 August, 1934, p. 13.

Article entitled: "Exercising and Commanding", (with diagrams showing Manual of Arms). 18 August, 1934, p. 7.

h.

H1138-0149

Article entitled: "Smoke and Fog in War". 18 August, 1934, p. 14.

Article entitled: "Gas Protection Primer", (showing methods of using gas and protection against gas attacks). 1 September, 1934, p. 7.

Article entitled: "The Rifle 98". 8 September, 1934, p. 7.

Article entitled: "Something on Map Reading". 15 September, 1934, p. 7.

Article entitled: "The Combat Battalion", (with description of tactical missions and maneuvers of the battalion). 15 September, 1934, p. 7.

Article entitled: "Air Strategy and Air Tactics". 29 September, 1934, p. 13.

Article entitled: "Gas Protection and the Gas Mask". 6 October, 1934, p. 7.

Article entitled: "The Pistol 08", (with diagram of the pistol, its nomenclature and field stripping). 6 October, 1934, p. 7.

Article entitled: "Training the SA in Map and Terrain Study". 24 November, 1934, p. 4.

Article entitled: "Orientation in Terrain". 24 November, 1934, p. 4.

Article about the Wehrmacht entitled: "Weapon Bearers of the Nation". 1 December, 1934, p. 9.

Article entitled: "Military Fitness through Sport". 1 December, 1934, p. 13.

Article entitled: "The Defense", with subheading "What does the War of Tomorrow look like?". 1 December, 1934, p. 13.

Series of articles by a Wehrmacht officer entitled: "Training in the Army of the Third Reich", beginning on 12 January, 1935, p. 13.

Series of articles entitled: "Construction and Composition of various units of the Modern Army", written by a Brigadier General in the Wehrmacht -- beginning 26 January, 1935, p. 15, and ending 20 April, 1935, p. 16.

Article entitled: "Small caliber firing", (with sketches of ammunition, rifles, targets, and aiming technique). 26 January, 1935, p. 19.

Article entitled: "Armies of Tomorrow". (Discussion of anticipated developments in motorized and mechanized warfare. One section of the article is devoted to "Plans of foreign countries with respect to motorized armies"). 30 March, 1935, p. 14.

Article entitled: "Sport as a Means of Military Training". 13 April, 1935, p. 9.

H1138-0150

H1138-0151

TRANSL TION OF EXCERPTS FROM DOC.NO. 3050-PS
(Der SA-Mann)
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Article entitled: "From Work to the Dreyse Machine Gun". 21 December, 1935, p. 8.

Article entitled: "The Parachute and its Significance in Military Aviation". 29 February, 1936, p. 14.

Article entitled: "Gas". 6 January, 1939, p. 8.

j.

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS FROM DOC.NO. 3050-PS
(Der SA-Mann)
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

ARTICLES AND PHOTOGRAPHS SHOWING THE PARTICIPATION OF SA IN THE PLANNING FOR AND WAGING OF AGGRESSIVE WARFARE.

Articles and Photographs Showing Military Activities of SA.

Each issue of "Der SA-Mann" contains advertisements for the sale of various items of military equipment, including uniforms, steel helmets, rifles, boots, grenades, field glasses, ammunition, etc. See, for example, 20 January, 1934, p. 16; and 9 March, 1935, p. 16.

Picture of SA men marching in military formation executing "goose step". 14 April, 1934, p. 8.

Group of pictures showing SA Troops marching in military formations and in full pack and bearing flags being reviewed by Hitler. Title of page is "SA Marches into the New Year". 12 January, 1935, p. 3.

Photograph of SA man in uniform and full pack scaling wooden barrier. Photograph is entitled: "Rostocker SA on a 24 kilometer full pack obstacle march". 9 March, 1935, p. 3.

Photograph of uniformed SA Troops marching in streets of Saarbrucken with caption: "In the streets of free Saarbrucken thuds the marching steps of the SA". 9 March, 1935, p. 3.

Group of photographs entitled: "SA Brigade 6 marches for the German Danzig. 4 May, 1935, p. 3.

Article entitled "Who fights against us we will defeat, who provokes us we shall attack", (with picture of SA men in military formation bearing caption: "We are a political ideological troop". 13 July, 1935, p. 1.

Article entitled: "The SA is and remains the Shock Troop of the Third Reich", (with picture of Gruppenfuehrer reviewing SA men marching in uniform and in full pack, in military formation. 24 August, 1935, p. 2.

Article entitled: "The SA as Border Guards". 11 January, 1936, p. 3.

Article entitled: "From the Field Grey Uniform back into the Brown Shirt". 11 April, 1936, p. 1.
This article reads in part as follows:

> "....Perhaps the person on the outside and the person who has not served has presumed that the change-over from the SA to Wehrmacht and back again to the SA is much harder and complicated. That is wrong. Exactly alike, whether in the grey battle uniform or in the brown shirt -- the wearers of both are young German persons, are National Socialists, who thank the Fuehrer for the good fortune of this duplex companionship and reward him by faithfulness and performance of duty. Give the same loyal service during the one year in the grey uniform as in the years of our battle for the new National Socialist Germany which was conquered under the symbol of the brown shirt and the Swastika with the Fuehrer in the lead...."

Article entitled: "SA Men at the heavy machine gun." 3 July, 1936, p. 14.

Photograph of SA men in uniform and full pack on obstacle run. 29 August, 1936, p. 7.

Article entitled: "Special Units of SA". 5 September, 1936, p. 24.

H1138-0152

H1138-0153

Article entitled: "SA service in Aviation". 21 November, 1936, p. 11.

Photograph of SA men and Wehrmacht. 1 May, 1937, p. 4, (with caption): "Day after day the closed formations of the Wehrmacht march in Würzburg to the subscription places of the SA for Thanksgiving to the Nation, in order to announce its close relation with the SA and to express thanks to the Fuehrer for making the Reich capable of defense."

Article entitled: "SA Sport as Training Ground for the Military Spirit". 15 May, 1937, p. 1. (Frankens-SA).

Article entitled: "Fight, Fight, Fight" with subtitle: "Preparation of Francken Division for the NS War Games," (with picture of SA men bearing arms). 26 June, 1937, p.4.

Article entitled: "The War of Tomorrow". 6 July, 1937, p. 12. This article reads in part as follows:

> "By decree of the Fuehrer of 18 March, 1937, the SA Sport Badge was declared as a means for the aggressive training of the body, for the fostering of a military spirit, for the retaining of military efficiency and thereby as a basis for German military power ....
>
> ".....In the following article an attempt is made to occupy every SA Fuehrer, who does not have the opportunity due to their profession or many-sided SA services, with questions concerning military policy and modern war direction, to give him an overall view of facts, teachings, opinions and beliefs which today are not without decisive influence upon the military policy, upon the character of the coming war and upon the modern national defense.

Article entitled: "We were the First!" (relating to the march into Austria). 19 March, 1938, p. 10.

Photograph of SA men bearing weapons, bearing caption: "Austria's SA: through battle, distress and persecution, to victory".

Photograph bearing caption: "German-Austria SA was armed in the hour of decision". 2 April, 1938, p. 1. (Frankens-SA).

Photograph of SA men bearing arms on battle maneuvers, 19 August, 1938, p. 8., bearing the caption: "The way to Victory".

Article entitled: "SA and the Wehrmacht", (with pictures of SA men on field maneuvers throwing hand grenades). 2 September, 1938, p. 1.

Photograph of SA men on field maneuvers. 9 September, 1938, p. 18.

Photograph of SA men bearing arms in trenches, apparently on field maneuvers. 16 September, 1938, p. 1. (Frankens-SA)

Photographs of SA men marching under arms, and on the rifle range. 30 September, 1938, p. 4. (Frankens-SA).

H1138-0154

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS FROM 3050-PS
(Der SA-Mann)
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Photographs of SA men marching under arms and on the pistol and rifle range. 11 October, 1938, p. 14. (Frankens-SA).

Photograph of SA Regiment Feldherrnhalle marching in goose-step with rifles and steel helmets and with the Luftwaffe insignia of sovereignty on their uniform and helmets. 11 November, 1938, p. 4.

Photograph entitled "Regiment Feldhernnhalle was there", (referring to the incorporation of the Sudetenland). 14 October, 1938, p. 6.

Photograph bearing the caption: "Training with the KK Rifle. Something entirely new for the Sudeten German. Every SA man must be outstanding in marksmanship". 6 January, 1939, p. 3.

Article entitled: "The SA - the forger of military power", with the subheading: "The SA as Bearer of the Pre-military Training." 27 January, 1939, p. 1.

Photograph of Lutze addressing SA men, bearing the caption: "We will be the bridge between the Party and the Wehrmacht". 27 January, 1939, p. 2.

Photograph of Von Brauchitsch (Wehrmacht) and Lutze reviewing the SA. 3 February, 1939, p. 3.

Photograph of SA on march with full pack and rifles. (Frankens-SA). 3 February, 1939, p. 1.

j(3)

H1138-0155

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS FROM DOC. NO. 3050-PS
(Der SA-Mann)
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

ARTICLES RECOUNTING ACTIVITIES OF SA IN EARLY DAYS OF NAZI MOVEMENT

The articles listed below appear in "Der SA-Mann" in the form of historical reminders of the early days of National Socialism. Each article relates to some street battle which took place between the period 1929-1933. The articles portray the SA man, in his street brawls, as a chivalrous and heroic "political soldier". The articles all appear under the title "SA Battle Experiences which we will never Forget". A list of the subtitles with dates and page references follows:

Article entitled: "We subdue the Red Terror". 24 February, 1934, p. 4.

Article entitled: "Nightly street battles on the Czech Border". 8 September, 1934, p. 12.

Article entitled: "Street Battle in Chemnitz". 6 October, 1934, p. 5.

Article entitled: "Victorious SA". 20 October, 1934, p. 7.

Article entitled: "SA against Sub-Humanity". 20 October, 1934, p. 7.

Article entitled: "For the Superiority of the Street". 10 November, 1934, p. 10.

Article entitled: "The SA conquers Rastenburg". 26 January, 1936, p. 7.

Article entitled: "Company 88 receives its Baptism of Fire". 23 February, 1935, p. 5.

Article entitled: "Street Battles at Pforzheim". 23 February, 1935, p. 5.

Article entitled: "The SA Breaks the Red Terror". 1 June, 1935, p. 7.

Article entitled: "The Blood Sunday of Berlin". 10 August, 1935, p. 10.

Article entitled: "West Prussian SA breaks the Red Terror in Christburg." 24 August, 1935, p. 15.

Portrait symbolizing the SA Man as the "Master of the Streets", entitled "Attention: Free the Streets". 11 September, 1937, p. 1.

Article entitled: "9 November, 1923 in Nurnberg", dated 30 October, 1937. This article reads in part as follows: (Taken out of the Franken SA, p. 3)

"We stayed overnight in the Coloseum. Then in the morning we found out what had happened in Munich. 'Now a revolution will also be made in Nurnberg', we said. All of a sudden the Police came from the Maxtor Guard and told us that we should go home, that the Putsch in Munich failed. We did not believe that and we did not go home. Then came the State Police with fixed bayonets and drove us out of the hall. One of us then shouted "Let's go to the Cafe Habsburg!" By the time we arrived, however, the

k.

H1138-0156

Police again had everything surrounded. Some shouted then: "The Jewish place will be stormed.... Out with the Jews!" Then the Police started to beat us up. Then we divided into small groups and roamed through town and wherever we caught a Red or a Jew we knew, a fist fight ensued.

"Then in the evening we marched, although the Police had forbidden it, to a meeting in Furth. During the promenade again the police attempted to stop us. It was all the same to us. Already in the next moment we attacked the police in our anger so that they were forced to flee. We marched on to the Geissmann Hall. There again they tried to stop us. But the Landsturm, which was also there, attacked the protection forces like persons possessed, and drove them from the streets. After the meeting we dissolved and went to the edge of town. From there we marched in close column back to Nurnberg. In the Will Street near the Plaerrer the Police came again. We simply shoved them aside. They did not trust themselves to attack, for what would a blood bath have meant? We decided beforehand not to take anything from anyone. Also in Furth they had already noticed that we were up to no good. A large mass of people accompanied us on the march. We marched with unrolled flags and sang so that the streets resounded: Comrade reach me your land, we want to stand together, even though they have false impressions, the spirit must not die, Swastika on the steel helmet, black-white-red armband, we are known as Storm Troop (SA) Hitler!"

1.

H1138-0157

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS FROM DOC. NO. 3050-PS
(Der SA-Mann)
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

ARTICLES DESIGNED TO CREATE AND FOSTER AN ANTI-JEWISH ATTITUDE

Article entitled: "Finish up with the Jew", with subtitle: "We want no women to buy from Jews, and no Jewish girl friends". 27 July, 1935, p. 4. This article reads in part as follows:

"German women finally wake up and do not buy any more from Jews. And you, German girl, also finally wake up and do not go with Jews any longer.

"The Jew is also a person? Quite right! Nobody has ever argued that point. The only question is: What kind of a person is he? Oh, I know German women, your groceryman is such an obliging and decent Jew, and your friend, German girl, is such a nice and polite person! Yes, I understand.

To the devil finally with this nursery tale.

Snake remains a snake, and
Jew remains a Jew! ....

...."German women, if you buy from Jews and German girl, if you carry on with Jews, then both of you betray your German Volk and your Fuehrer, Adolf Hitler, and commit a sin against your German Volk and its future! Finally, wake up German woman, aren't you ashamed to give your household money to Jews? Do you know what you are doing thereby? You give the deadly enemy of the German Volk as well as your own and your children's deadly enemy the weapons into his hands for the fight against Germany. Must that be? Can't you really go two or three houses further and obtain your needs from a German national?

"And you, German girl, you give your best, your honor and your blood to one of a strange race?

"Aren't you ashamed of yourself?" ....

Article entitled: "The Jewish World Danger". 2 February, 1935, p.5.

Article entitled: "Jewish Worries", (defending the practice of excluding Jews from certain resorts). 20 July, 1935, p. 4.

Article entitled: "Jews aren't wanted Here", with pictures posted on outskirts of villages showing signs bearing the same message. The last portion of this article reads as follows: (1 June, 1935, p. 1.

"Since the day when National Socialism unrolled its flag and the march began for the Germany for Germans, our battle also included the Jewry .... Let the Jew continue with his methods against New Germany. We know that at the end we will remain the victor, for

n.

H1138-0158

every day and every National Socialist deed brings out the Jewish lies and horror system more and more, and by waking up the people and their knowledge of the Jewish world danger, the last hope of the Jewry for the undermining of Germany will suffer shipwreck.

"But the high point of Jewish impudence and arrogance is, on the one side, to wage the war against Germany to the last, and on the other side, to expect that the German working people should carry their money into Jewish stores. Here our explanation and our battle must be employed.

"It does not do for innumerable citizens to daily buy from Jews and to fill the pockets of our enemies with their money, who find their work and bread through the National Socialist Germany, and who are citizens of the National Socialist Reich, and benefited by the National Socialist battle. He who buys from Jews takes goods and wages from his citizens.

"The greatest part of our people have given the right answer to his lies and boycott campaign. In thousands of towns and villages signs and posters say: "Jews are not wanted here!" Many thousands of new citizens have become anti-Semitic because of Jewish dealings. However, the whole German folk must realize and grasp the Jewish world danger.

"We break no windows of Jewish stores, we do not carry out any program or any demonstrations in front of Jewish stores. We only elucidate or explain to our blood brothers regarding the methods of the Jew, his fight against us and against all peooles of the earth. Then, also, outside of the last German village, the sign will stand "Jews are not wanted here!", and then, finally, no German citizen will again cross the threshhold of a Jewish store. To achieve this goal is the mission of the SA man as political soldier of the Fuehrer. Next to his word and his explanations stands his example".

Article entitled: "God Save the Jew". 17 August, 1935, p. 1.

Photograph showing SA men gathered around trucks upon which are pasted signs reading: "Read the Stuhrmer and you will know the Jew". 24 August, 1935, p. 3.

Photograph apparently representing public SA rally showing large sign which reads: "He who knows a Jew knows a devil". 24 August, 1935, p. 3.

n. Article entitled: "The Face of the Jew", (with portrait of a Jew holding the hammer and sickle). 5 Oct., 1935, p. 6.

Article entitled: "Jews, Blacks and Reactionaries". 2 November, 1935, p. 2.

Article entitled: "The Camouflaged Benjamin -- Jewish Cultural Bolshevism in German Music." 23 November, 1935, p. 2.

Article entitled: "The Jewish Assassination". 15 February, 1936, p. 1.

Article entitled: "Murder -- the Jewish Slogan". 4 April, 1936, p. 11.

Series of articles entitled: "The Jewish Mirror". 8 weekly installments beginning 22 May, 1936, p. 17.

Series of articles entitled: "Gravediggers of World Culture"., beginning 5 December, 1936, p. 6 and continuing weekly to 13 March, 1937.

Article entitled: "Rumania to the Jews?" 2 January, 1937, p. 6.

Article entitled: "Bismark's Position on Jews". 2 January, 1937, p. 7.

Article entitled: "Jewry is a Birth Error". 13 February, 1937, p. 5.

Article entitled: "The Protection of the German Blood". 24 April, 1937, p. 1.

Article entitled: "Crooked Ways to Money and Power". 24 April, 1937, p. 1.

Article entitled: "The Camouflage of Jewry -- Beginning or End?" 22 May, 1937, p. 14.

Article entitled: "How come still German Jews?" 18 June, 1938, p. 3.

Article entitled: "Westheimer Jew Servants". 22 January, 1938, p. 2.

Article entitled: "The Poor Jew -- Well! Well!" 19 March, 1938, p.15.

Article entitled: "Jewish Methods, Churchly Parallel". 9 September, 1938. p. 4.

Article entitled: "Jewish World Revolution -- out of the U.S.A." 30 December, 1938, p. 4.

Article entitled: "Jews and Free Masons". 13 January, 1939, p. 15.

Article entitled: "Friends of the World Jewry -- Roosevelt and Ickes". 3 February, 1939, p. 14.

O.

H1138-0159

H1138-0160

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS FROM DOC.NO. 3050-PS
(Der SA-Mann)
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

ANTI-MASONIC ARTICLES

Article entitled: "The World Polyp of Free Masonry", with subheading: "A Dangerous Enemy must be made Powerless". 23 February, 1935, p. 2.

Article entitled: "Revolts and Disturbances - the Work of the Free Masons". 28 March, 1936, p. 11.

Article entitled: "5 Million Free Masons -- a World Threat". 5 March, 1938, p. 6.

p.

ARTICLES DESIGNED TO CREATE AND FOSTER AN ANTI-RELIGIOUS ATTITUDE:

Article entitled: "My Dear Franciscans". 27 February, 1937, p. 21.

Article from a series of articles entitled: "The Black Balance - Political Catholicism" (with picture). 3 July, 1937, p. 11.

Article entitled: "The Church wants to dictate to the State". 10 July, 1937, pp. 10-11.

Article from a series of articles entitled: "The Black Balance - Political Catholicism". 24 July, 1937, p. 11.

Article entitled: "Unmasked Political Catholicism". (Frankens-SA) 5 March, 1938, p. 2.

Article entitled: "Does the Vatican want War?" 28 October, 1938, p. 1.

9.

H1138-0161

ARTICLES AND PHOTOGRAPHS EVIDENCING PROGRAM ENGAGED IN BY SA MEN TO DISSEMINATE PHILOSOPHY REFLECTED IN ARTICLES OF "DER SA-MANN".

Pictures showing SA man in Munich on a "Propaganda Trip through the Main City of the Movement". These pictures show displays advertising the SA man and bearing a quotation from "Der SA-Mann", as follows: "Who fights us we will defeat, and who provokes us we will attack". 17 August, 1935, p. 4.

Picture of SA men standing along side of busses which bear large signs reading as follows; (24 August, 1935, p. 3.)

"Read our newspaper, Der SA-Mann".
"Every German reads, Der SA-Mann".
"The best newspaper -- Der SA-Mann".

Photograph showing group of SA men in front of trucks upon which a sign is displayed reading: "Read the Stuhrmer and you will know the Jew." 24 August, 1935, p. 3.

Photograph of public SA rally or meeting showing large posters reading: "He who knows a Jew, knows the Devil". 24 August, 1935, p.3.

Photographs of "Der SA-Mann", posted in public places in various cities throughout Germany. 10 October, 1936, p. 11.

Photograph of "Der SA-Mann" posted in public places.
17 October, 1935, p. 3.

Photograph of "Der SA-Mann" posted in public places.
24 October, 1936, p. 4.

Photographs showing very large displays advertising "Der SA-Mann". One such display reads as follows: "Der SA-Mann belongs in every house, every hotel, every inn, every waiting room, and every store". 31 October, 1936, p. 3.

Photographs of the SA-Mann posted in public places, of SA men marching and carrying posters advertising "Der SA-Mann" and of displays on trucks urging the reading of "Der SA-Mann".
5 December, 1936, p. 19.

Photographs showing advertisement displays of "Der SA-Mann" and of SA men marching and carrying banners advertising "Der SA-Mann". 4 December, 1937, p. 3.

Photograph of "Der SA-Mann" posted in public places.
27 January, 1939, p. 14.

Photographs of "Der SA-Mann" posted in public places.
10 February, 1939, p. 6.

r.

H1138-0162

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS FROM DOC. NO. 3050-PS
(Der SA-Mann)
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

PARTICIPATION IN ACTIVITIES OF SA BY NSDAP LEADERS

Photograph of Hitler greeting Huhnlein bearing caption: "The Fuehrer greets Corps Fuehrer Huhnlein at the opening of the International Automobile Fair - 1935". 23 March, 1935, p. 6.

Photograph of Himmler, Huhnlein (Fuehrer of NSKK) and Lutze, bearing caption: "They lead the soldiers of National Socialism". 15 June, 1935, p. 1.

Photograph of Hitler at SA Ceremony, carrying SA Battle Flag. The picture bears the caption: "As in the fighting years the Fuehrer, on Party Day of Freedom, dedicates the new regiments with the Blood Banner". 21 September, 1935, p. 4.

Photograph of Lutze and Hitler. 19 September, 1936, p. 4.

Photograph of NSKK Troops being reviewed by Hitler, 30 January, 1937, p. 16.

Photograph of Hitler and SA officers. 1 January, 1938, p. 3.

Photographs of Streicher with SA men, and reviewing SA Troops. 25 November, 1938, p. 1.

H1138-0163

H1138-0164

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS FROM 3050-PS
(Der SA-Mann)
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

PHOTOGRAPHS SHOWING ACTIVITIES OF DEFENDANT GOERING AS SA LEADER

Photograph of Goering in SA uniform reviewing SA marching troops under the caption: "Honor Day of the SA". 21 September, 1935, p. 3.

Photographs of Goering, Hess and Hitler in SA uniform at the ceremonies dedicated to SA men killed in the Munich Putsch. 16 November, 1935, p. 3.

Photograph of Goering marching in SA uniform. 19 September, 1936, p. 3.

Photographs of Goering at ceremonies held upon occasion of his being made Obergruppenfuehrer of the Feldhernnhalle Regiment of the SA. 23 January, 1937, p. 3.

Photograph of Goering leading Feldhernnhalle Regiment of SA in parade. 18 September, 1937, p. 3.

H1138-0165

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF EXCERPTS
FROM DOCUMENT NO. 3050-PS
(Der SA-Mann)

---

26 November, 1945.

I, WILLIAM G. REITZER, 2nd Lt., FA, O-1185952, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the German and English languages; and that the foregoing is a correct and true translation of the excerpts from Document No. 3050-PS contained therein.

WILLIAM G. REITZER
2nd Lt., FA.
O-1185952

u.

H1138-0166

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. 3050-PS
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Excerpt from "DER SA MANN" - the fighting sheet of the SA

Page 1 6 January 1934

THE SA MAN IN A NEW STATE

by SS-Obersturmfuehrer J. BOSCH

The new Germany would not have been without the SA man, and the new Germany would not exist if the SA man would now, with the feeling of having fulfilled his duty, quietly and unselfishly and modestly step aside or if the new State would send him home much like the Moors who had done his obligations.

On the contrary, the SA man, following the will of the Fuehrer, stands as guaranty of the National Socialist revolution before the gates of power and will remain standing there for all times.

For still gigantic missions await fulfillment which would not be thinkable without the presence and the active cooperation of the SA.

What has been accomplished up until now, the taking over of the power in the State and the ejection of those elements which are responsible for the pernicious developments of the post war years as bearers of Marxism, liberalism and capitolism are only the preliminaries, the spring-board for the real aims of National Socialism.

Being conscious of the fact that the real National Socialist construction work would be building in an empty space without the usurpation of power by Adolf Hitler, the movement and the SA man as the aggressive bearer of its will primarily have directed all their efforts thereupon, to achieve the platform of continued striving and to obtain the fundamental for the realization of our desires in the State by force.....

.....Out of this comes the further missions of the SA for the completion of the German revolution. First: To be the guaranty of the power of the National Socialist State against all attacks from without as well as from within:

Second: To be the high institute of education of the people for the living National Socialism:

H1138-0167

Third: To build a bridge over which the present day German youth can march free and unhampered as first generation into the formed Third Reich.....

- -

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION OF
EXCERPT FROM DOCUMENT NO 3050 -PS

28 November 1945

I, William G. Reitzer, 2nd Lt., FA, 01185952, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of excerpt from Document No. 3050 -PS.

William G. Reitzer,
2nd Lt., FA,
01185952.

H1138-0168

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. 3050-PS
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Excerpt from "Der SA Mann" - the fight sheet of the SA

Page 1

11 May 1935

Soldiers of one Idea by General VIKTOR LUTZE

.....Thousands of German workers would never have found the way to a German nation without the SA. The SA went into their miserable quarters, into their places of trade, took them from the street into its ranks. It encouraged discussions and could convince. It was victorious because ofthe intimacy of its desires and because of the strength of its faith. In deeds and in precedent, in battle and in blood the SA became the living reality of the soldierly request of Adolf Hitler, grew into new types of humans through struggle and distress: the soldier ofone idea.

That which was not achieved by the Kaiser of the Middle Ages and by Fredrick the Great and Bismark from the top was accomplished by the typical creative energy of the SA training in National Socialism from the bottom: the development of a new German type of person in whom the military and politic l energy of the Germanic disposition is embodied; and we see the completion of the revolution in the ever clearer emphasis of this new type of person in an ever increasing number.

National Socialism is still in its infancy. We think in long time periods. The first period was the battle for supremacy and its securement within the State. It is completed.

The second period begins. In its midst stands the German person - singly and alone. During the years of the battle which lie behind us, the SA has shown its real special aptitude and qualification for rearing in the National Socialist sense in the consolidation of all the persons which flowed out of all camps into it. It will function further as soldier of the idea in the formaulation of the new person - as a model and a trainer so that the National Socialism does not only remain a word of mouth but becomes an active living form.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION OF
EXCERPT FROM DOCUMENT NO 3050-PS

28 November 1945

I, William G. Reitzer, 2nd Lt., WA, 01185952, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of excerpt from Document No. 3050-PS.

William G. Reitzer,
2nd Lt., WA,
01185952.

H1138-0169

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. 3050-PS
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Excerpt from "DER SA MANN" - the fighting sheet of the S..

- -

Page 6 5 December 1936

GRAVE-DIGGERS OF WORLD CULTURE

The way of Jewish sub-humanity to world Supremacy.

"The SA Mann" has made it its mission to function representatively in the clarification of the true face of Bolshevism. We begin today a series of articles which should bring out the dark paths upon which the Jewry wanted to achieve world supremacy by historical facts and material from reliable sources. Another purpose of this publication is to show that every time and in all States in which Bolshevism was at work, the Jews occupied the spiritual and organizational leadership and that Jewry and Bolshevism are one and the same in the end. For this purpose we suggest the comrades to especially take notice of this series of articles and to see that they are further circulated."

- -

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION OF
EXCERPT FROM DOCUMENT NO 3050 -PS

28 November 1945

I, william G. Reitzer, 2nd Lt., FA, 01185952, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of excerpt from Document No. 3050.-PS.

William G. Reitzer,
2nd Lt., FA,
01185952.

H1138-0170

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. 3050-PS
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Excerpt from "DER SA-MANN" - the fighting sheet of the SA

- -

Page 22

5 September 1936

THE COURSE FOR THE GERMAN PERSON

Then only the scope of training for our people will be complete. The boy, he will enter the Young Volk, and the lad, he will enter the Hitler Youth, the young man will go into the SA, in the SS, and in other units, and the SA men and SS men will one day enter into the labor service and from there to the Army, and the soldier of the Volk will return again into the Organization of the Movement, the Party, in the SA and SS and never again will our Volk decay as it once was decayed.

ADOLF HITLER

- -

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION OF
EXCERPT FROM DOCUMENT NO 3050-PS

28 November 1945

I, William G. Reitzer, 2nd Lt., FA, 01185952, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of excerpt from Document No. 3050-PS.

William G. Reitzer,
2nd Lt., FA,
01185952.

H1138-0171

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. 3050 -PS
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Page 1, 2

13 July 1935

WHO FIGHTS AGAINST US, WE WILL DEFEAT:
WHO PROVOKES US, WE WILL ATTACK!

By General VIKTOR LUTZE

Do not confuse our peace and decency with weakness!

.....We carry in us the belief which is necessary in order to tie the ribbon of unity around our 60 million people. Our SA men have manifested this a thousand-fold. We were and still are today the bearers and proclamators of the faith of the idea. They were the ones who, possessed with this greatfaith, reconquered the German streets for the German people. They went to the laborer, to the man of the middle class, to the farmer and to the official and carried everywhere the victorious faith in Fuehrer and Volk.

Such a believing people as the German is today can not be often found in the world history!

We believe in the right of the idea!

We believe in the legality of our desires!

We believe in the justification of our ideology!

We believe in the Fuehrer Adolf Hitler!

We believe in the racial eternity of the German Volk and in a thousand year German Reich.....

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION OF
EXCERPT FROM DOCUMENT NO 3050-PS

28 November 1945

I, William G. Reitzer, 2nd Lt., FA, 01185952, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of excerpt from Document No. 3050 -PS.

William G. Reitzer,
2nd Lt., FA,
01185952.

Exhibit U.S.a. 419
Filed Dec. 19, 1945

H1138-0172

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPT FROM DOCUMENT 3211-PS
(DAS ARCHIV) OFFICE OF U. S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Excerpt from "DAS ARCHIV" the reference book for politics, economics, culture. Published by ALFRED INGEMAR BRENDT, Secretary for Ministry in the Reich Ministry of Propaganda.

- -

Vol. 19 October 1935 Page 939

Goebbels to the SA

17 October 1935

....."The inner-political opponents did not disappear due to mysterious unknown reasons but because the movement possessed a strong-arm within its organization and the strongest strong-arm of the movement is the SA".....

....."The Jewish question will not be solved separately but by laws which we enact, for we are an anti-Jewish government".....

- -

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION OF
EXCERPT FROM DOCUMENT NO. 3211-PS.

26 November 1945

I, William G. Reitzer, 2nd Lt., FA, 01185952, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. 3211-PS.

William G. Reitzer,
2nd Lt., FA,.
01185952.

3211 PS

H1138-0173

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPT FROM DOCUMENT 3212-PS
(DAS ARCHIV) OFFICE OF U. S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Excerpt from "DAS ARCHIV" the reference book for politics, economics, culture. Editedby ALFRED INGEMAR BRENDT, Secretary for Ministry in the Reich Ministry of Propaganda.

- -

Vol. 34 January 1937 Page 1452

In the scope of all the numerous honors which were bestowed upon the President of the Ministry Generaloberst Goering on his 44 birthday, General of the SA, LUTZE, who had appeared with the Fuehrers of the SA divisions and the office chief of the highest SA dictorate, expressed the well wishes of the SA to SA obergruppenfuehrer Goering as the first SA fuehrer and at that time made the official announcement of his (GOERING'S) appointment by the Fuehrer to Chief of the guard regiment "Feldherrnhalle."

In an address to more than 1000 delegates of the guard regiment Goering said among other things that he regardedthis honor, which the highest SA Fuehrer had bestowed upon him and which brought him into active relationship with the SA, more highly than he could even express. In reference to the name of the regiment, Goering recalled the 9 of November 1923 when the SA men at that time under his leadership marched against the weapons of the reaction and it was permitted to give its blood for the Fuehrer and the movement.

- -

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION OF
EXCERPT FROM DOCUMENT NO. 3212-PS.

26 November 1945

I, William G. Reitzer, 2nd Lt., FA, 01185952, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of excerpt from Document No. 3212-PS.

William G. Reitzer,
2nd Lt., FA,
01185952.

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPT FROM DOCUMENT 3213-PS
(DAS ARCHIV) OFFICE OF U. S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Excerpt from "DAS ARCHIV" the reference book for politics, economics, culture. Edited by ALFRED INGEMAR BRENDT, Secretary for Ministry in the Reich Ministry of Propaganda.

- -

Vol. 50 May 1938 Page 156-7

LUTZE on the SA sport badge

8 May 1938

....."The training of military spirit of the German person must already begin in the home, in the school and in the Young Volk. There already the military will must be awakened and required. In the Hitler Youth, in the SA and in the other units of the movement the military capability must first of all be prepared and tested. The young man must learn the military dexterity during his service in the German Wehrmacht while the preservation of military proficiency again must be the concern of the SA. Military sport, as we understand it is a term which does not allow any restrictions in its totality." The requirements placed on the youth, on the young man and on the man until old age read: Ideological performance in spirit and in aggressive training of the body. The SA sport badge shall be the symbol for both of these performances along with the oak wreath, the swastika and the sword.

- -

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION OF
EXCERPT FROM DOCUMENT NO. 3213-PS.

26 November 1945

I, William G. Reitzer, 2nd Lt., FA, 01185952, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of excerpt from Document No. 3213-PS.

William G. Reitzer,
2nd Lt., FA,
01185952.

3 213 PS

H1138-0174

Exhibit USA. 432
Filed Dec. 19, 1945

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPT FROM DOCUMENT 3214-PS
(DAS ARCHIV) OFFICE OF U. S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Excerpt from "DAS ARCHIV" the reference book for politics, economics, culture. Edited by ALFRED INGEMAR BRENDT, Secretary for Ministry in the Reich Ministry of Propaganda.

- -

Vol. 55 October 1938 Page 1069

Military service in SA regiment "Feldherrnhalle."

27 October 1938

It was announced that conscripted SA men and Hitler Youths can fulfill their military conscription in the SA Regiment "Feldherrnhalle" whose commander is General Field Marshall SA obergruppenfuehrer GOERING. The regiment for the first time was employed as Regiment of the Luftwaffe in the occupation of the Sudetenland under its Fuehrer and Regimental commander SA Gruppenfuehrer REIMANN.

Only volunteers within the ages of 18 to 25 who obligated themselves to three years' service after at least a half year membership to the SA or one year Hitler Youth membership were employed. In public and in parades the members of the regiment wear the brown SA uniform with two shoulder boards and the Luftwaffe insignia of sovereignity, in field service and on maneuvers they wear the aviation gray with the arm band of the regiment Feldherrnhalle. The headquarters of the Regimental staff is in Berlin W8, Voss street 1.

- -

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION OF
EXCERPT FROM DOCUMENT NO. 3214-PS.

26 November 1945

I, William G. Reitzer, 2nd Lt., FA, 01185952, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of excerpt from Document No. 3214-PS.

William G. Reitzer,
2nd Lt., FA,
01185952.

3214 PS

H1138-0175

Exhibit U.S.A. 426
Filed Dec. 19, 1945

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPT FROM DOCUMENT 3215-PS
(DAS ARCHIV) OFFICE OF U. S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Excerpt from "DAS ARCHIV" the reference book for politics, economics, culture. Edited by ALFRED INGEMAR BRENDT, Secretary for Ministry in the Reich Ministry of Propaganda.

- -

Vol. 60 March 1939 Page 1834

LUTZE on the military training of the SA

11 March 1939

The General of the SA, LUTZE, published in the "Voelkisher Beobachter" an article "The SA Military Trainees" in which he valued the designation of the pre and post military training to the SA asconclusion of a systematically earned development and lays down the spiritual and organizational fundamentals for the fulfillment of the increased training mission.

In the article it is preliminarilly established that the Fuehrer never gave the SA a temporary mission but that his train of thought regarding the goal and purpose of the SA already was permanent even before he gave an extensive presentation in "Mein Kampf". Already in 1920 by the founding of the National Socialist Sport Troop (SA) the Fuehrer established the extensive mission of this SA of that time in which he declared in the protocul of its founding: ..."The (sport troop - SA)...shall be the bearer of the military thought of a free people." In the same sense the Fuehrer said in his book "Mein Kampf": Give the German Nation six million perfectly trained bodies in sport, all fanatically inspired with the love for the Fatherland and trained to the highest offensive spirit and a National Socialist State will, if necessary, have created an Army out of them in less than two years."

In this article it is said:

"The prerequisite for the practical realization of this mission already prescribed for the SA at that time was the fight for the power in the State. This was fought through until victory upon the basic elements of old soldierly virtues and was carried out by the National Socialist ideology. Out of this molding the new type of political soldier originated." In such manner the SA became the best selection of German fighters from which the Party received its future Fuehrers.

"However the men never forgot the mission of the Fuehrer 'to require the military training of the German man and to reconstruct the military spirit in the German people.' The extent and degree of activity of this ideological battle of decision primarily did not leave the systematical and extensive activity closed in the field of military thinking. The Storm Troop (SA) celebrated its first great victory in part relative to their mission by its victorious march through the 'Brandenburger Tur.' Thereby the primary battle was won and the way was free for a far-reaching and obligated work in the sense of the original mission.

3215 PS

H1138-0176

H1138-0177

Because of the victory of the movement and the new aggressive type of political soldier which was born in the SA through it, the military groups which still existed at that time lost their significance. The military groups therefore shared the fate of the soldier groups which stood apart from them and which were established still later. These soldier groups could have been active within their group life in a national sense but which however could not be recognized with respect to their personal leadership and training according to National Socialist fundamentals neither in aptitude or in qualification. Therefore it was natural that the best and most active forces streamed out of all these groups to the SA in order to strengthen the political fighting force created by the Fuehrer. Thereby the SA enveloped all the fightingforces of the young Reich and now could proceed with the mission of political training and physical betterment originally designated by the Fuehrer.....

.....This goal setting also served for the decrees of the Fuehrer to the SA of 1935 regarding the renewing of, in 1936 regarding the evaluation of, in 1937 regarding the yearly repetitive exercises of the SA sport badge. Parallel to this decree of the Fuehrer for the physical betterment and military training the organizational and development missions within the SA were met. Out of the conception that the preservation and intensification of the military power of our people must especially be requested by military and physical exercises, the training was especially carried out systematically in these fields. In 25 schools of the troop and in 3 Reichsfuehrer schools of the SA yearly 22000 to 25000 officers and non-coms were trained since 1934 in special educational courses until they possessed the education and examination certificates. In clearly outlined training directives the training goals which had to be achieved yearly were given and at the same time the yearly Reich competitive contests were established. Hand in hand the training of the Fuehrer Corps and corresponding organizational measures and the training at the front proceded on the broadest basis.

In the course of this development also special missions for military betterment (program) were placed on the SA. The Fuehrer gave the SA the cavalry and motor training and called SA obergruppenfuehrer LITZMANN as Reich Inspector with the mission to secure the cavalry recruits and requirements for the German Wehrmacht through the SA. In close cooperation with parts of the Wehrmacht special certificates were created for the communication, engineer and medical units which, like the cavalry certificate of the SA, are valued as statement of preference for employment in said units. At the same time the basis for SA Naval Units was essentially enlarged and an SA group for sea duty was constructed. The SA Navy school in Duesternbrook and the SA sail boat (school) 'Duhnen' form a basis for an extensive seaman and physical military training for officers and non-coms of the Naval SA.

Aside from the accomplished work in these special fields the high point of all goal striving lay upon the numbered million of the rest of the SA. In the summer of 1936 the requirements for the winning of the SA sport badge were renewed and raised. The SA sport badge main office was closely unified and moved to Munich. Next to the companies of the SA were the sport badge associations (SAG) in which all the militaristic nationals entered who were prepared to voluntarily

answer the call of the SA for the preservation of military proficiency. Up until now around 800,000 nationals outside of the SA could successfully undergo the physical betterment as well as the political military training of the SA on the basis of the SA sport badge.

This quietly and consciously performed within the SA as well as a constant companionship cooperation with the Wehrmacht has demonstrated a development far exceeding the framework of the SA during the course of the last four years and found its evaluation and recognition in the decree of the Fuehrer of 19 January 1939.

As pronounced proof herefore it may be shown that alone 13,400 officers and around 30,000 non-coms in the Reserve Corps of the Wehrmacht from its (the SA) own ranks stand at the disposal of the SA and can be employed at any time for the direction of SA military forces.....

- -

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION OF
EXCERPT FROM DOCUMENT NO. 3215-PS.

26 November 1945

I, William G. Reitzer, 2nd Lt., FA, 01185952, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of excerpt from Document No. 3215-PS.

William G. Reitzer,
2nd Lt., FA,
01185952.

Exhibit U.S.A. 434
Filed Dec. 19, 1945

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPT FROM DOCUMENT 3216-PS
(DAS ARCHIV) OFFICE OF U. S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Excerpt from "DAS ARCHIV" the reference book for politics, economics, culture. Edited by ALFRED INGEMAR BRENDT, Secretary for Ministry in the Reich Ministry of Propaganda.

- -

Vol. 97 April 1942 Page 54

SA-Unit "General Government"

20 April 1942

By command of the General of the SA, the "SA-Unit General Government" was established the command of which was taken over by Governor-General SA obergruppenfuehrer (Lt. Gen.) DR. FRANK.

- -

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION OF
EXCERPT FROM DOCUMENT NO. 3216-PS.

26 November 1945

I, William G. Reitzer, 2nd Lt., FA, 01185952, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of excerpt from Document No. 3216-PS.

William G. Reitzer,
2nd Lt., FA,
01185952.

3216 PS

H1138-0179

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPT FROM DOCUMENT 3217-PS
(DAS ARCHIV) OFFICE OF U. S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Excerpt from "DAS-ARCHIV" the reference book for politics, economics, culture. Edited by ALFRED INGEMAR BRENDT, Secretary for Ministry in the Reich Ministry of Propaganda.

- -

Vol. 97 April 1942 Page 54

The War Employment of the SA

29 April 1942

In the Great German Rundfunk, the Chief of the Main Office Directorate of the Highest SA Directorate, Obergruppenfuehrer (Lt. Gen.) JUETTNER, made a speech on the war employment of the SA.

He emphasized that the total service of the SA like in war time is directed toward "victory." The basic thought that the SA man does not want to be more than a serving member in the great common front dominates all SA men. The SA man stands in the ranks of the rest of the German men with whom he entered into an insoluble union. He feels himself responsible to a special degree for their bearing and is to befound everywhere where it means "Volunteers forward!" Numerous SA men, of which more than half are not in the officer rank were decorated with the Knights Cross and the Iron Cross.

- -

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION OF
EXCERPT FROM DOCUMENT NO. 3217-PS.

26 November 1945

I, William G. Reitzer, 2nd Lt., FA, 01185952, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of excerpt from Document No. 3217-PS.

William G. Reitzer,
2nd Lt., FA,
01185952.

3217 PS

H1138-0180

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPT FROM DOCUMENT 3218-PS
OFFICE OF U. S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Excerpt from "DAS ARCHIV" the reference book for politics, economics, culture. Edited by ALFRED INGEMAR BERNDT, Secretary for Ministry in the Reich Ministry of Propaganda.

- -

October 1943 Pages 482 to 485

Meeting of the Leaders of the Party

6 October 1943.

"The Chief of Staff of the SA, Schepmann, spoke about the world philosophical mission of the SA, reported on its work and gave a general view of their performances in the war. This war is not only being conducted by the Front, but also by the homeland. The mission of the SA is the leadership of men in the broadest and deepest sense of the word. The best weapons are purposeless, if the man does not know, that he bears them for German freedom and for the future of the German Nation. The Chief of Staff called attention to the great sacrifice of blood which the SA and its leadership are bearing in this war. The SA is inculcated with belief and harsh fighting determination. The blessing of this warlike attitude will accrue to the National Socialist Party and to the German people."

- -

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION OF
EXCERPT FROM DOCUMENT NO. 3218-PS

27 November 1945

I, William G. Reitzer, 2nd Lt., FA, 01185952, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of excerpt from Document No. 3218-PS.

William G. Reitzer,
2nd Lt., FA,
01185952.

3 218 PS

H1138-0181

Exhibit U.S.A. 433
Filed Dec. 19, 1945

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPT FROM DOCUMENT 3219-PS
(DAS ARCHIV) OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Excerpt from "DAS ARCHIV", the reference book for politics, economics, culture. Edited by ALFRED INGEMAR BRENDT, Secretary for Ministry in the Reich Ministry of Propaganda.

- -

Vol. 125 August 1944 Page 367

Employment of SA in Total War

26 August 1944

The General of the SA, Wilhelm Schepmann, gave further orders to increase the employment of the SA in the homeland war territories because of the requirements of total war employment. This was done in numerous business conferences with Fuehrers of the SA-Divisions.

As a result of these conferences, as well as of measures already carried out earlier for the totalization of the war employment, the SA now has placed 86 per cent of its main professional Fuehrer Corps at disposal at the Front even though the war missions of the SA have increased in the fields of pre-military training, the SA penetration into new territorial parts of the Reich, the air war employment, the State and national guard etc., during war time.

The SA as a whole has given at present an even 70% of its nearly million members to the Wehrmacht.

- -

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION OF
EXCERPT FROM DOCUMENT NO. 3219-PS.

26 November 1945

I, William G. Reitzer, 2nd Lt., FA, 0-1185952, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of excerpt from Document No. 3219-PS.

William G. Reitzer,
2nd Lt., FA,
0-1185952.

3219 PS

H1138-0182

Part of USA-323

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPT FROM DOCUMENT 3220-PS
OFFICE OF U. S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Excerpt from ORGANISATIONSBUCH DER NSDAP, edited by "Der Reichsorganisationsleiter der NSDAP," Published at the Central Publishing House of the NSDAP, (Munich, 1943). Page 358.

"The Assault Sections ("Sturmabteilungen") of the NSDAP. The SA.

"While the political organization of the NSDAP has carried out the political leadership, the SA is the training and education instrument of the Party for the realization of the world-philosophical soldier-like attitude.

"In conformity with the directives of the Fuhrer at the time of the Reich Party Meeting of Freedom, the SA is as the voluntary political soldiery, the guarantor of the National Socialist Movement, of the National Socialist Revolution and of the resurgence of the German people.

"Consequently, the young German in the SA is being inculcated in the first instance from the standpoint ofworld philosophy and character, and trained as the bearer of National Socialist armed will.

"Equally significant is a suitable education and training which the SA has accomplished within the yearly classes, and which have satisfied their arms obligation. This prevails until the age, they, in all their spiritual, mental and physical powers are ready for use in maintaining the Movement, the People and State. They should find their best home in the SA. All, that which could divide them economically, culturally, professionally or because of origin, is being overcome in the SA by the spirit of comradeship and manly dignity.

"In that manner the SA is building a decisive factor on the path to a popular community. Its spirit should radiate with soldierly tradition and possibility of application on all existing units outside of the movement. Their guardianship isthus an important mission of the SA.

"A steadily increasing education and training of a model corps of leaders guarantees the performance-capability of the SA. Such a corps is also called upon to install appropiate forces for the leader substitution of the political direction of the Party from units of the SA.

"In addition the SA has the task of schooling their units for employment as domestic political fighting troops and training for practic l service tothe people and state.

"Adherence tothe SA is voluntary.

"The existence and field of activity of the SA are of a special sort. In that respect the SA is a soldierly organization set up directly subordinate to the Fuhrer. The Fuhrer prescribes the law of conduct, he commands its use. The Chief of Staff represents the SA as a complete entity on the mandate of the Fuhrer."

3220 PS

H1138-0183

H1138-0184

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION OF
EXCERPT FROM DOCUMENT NO. 3220-PS.

27 November 1945

I, William G. Reitzer, 2nd Lt., WA, 01185952, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of excerpt from Document No. 3220-PS.

William G. Reitzer,
2nd Lt., WA,
01185952.

H1138-0185

Exhibit U.S.a. 422
Filed Dec. 19, 1945.

DOCUMENT NUMBER 3221-PS
OFFICE OF U. S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

AFFIDAVIT

COMMONWEALTH OF PENNSYLVANIA)
) SS.
COUNTY OF DELAWARE)

WILLIAM F. SOLLMAN, Pendle Hill School, Wallingford, Pennsylvania, being duly sworn according to law, deposes and says:

From 1919 until 1933 I was a Social Democrat and a member of the German Reichstag. Prior to March 11, 1933 I was the editor-in-chief of a chain of daily newspapers, with my office in Cologne, Germany which led the fight against the Nazi Party.

On March 9, 1933 members of the S.S. and S.A. came to my home in Cologne and destroyed the furniture and my personal records. At that time I was taken to the Brown House in Cologne where I was tortured, being beaten and kicked for several hours. I was then taken to the regular government prison in Cologne where I was treated by two medical doctors and released the next day. On March 11, 1933 I left Germany.

(signed) William F. Sollman
William F. Sollman

Sworn to and subscribed before me this 26 th day of October 1945.

OFFICIAL SEAL:

(signed) C. J. VanHouten
JUSTICE OF THE PEACE

3221 PS

Exhibit USA 435
Filed Dec. 19, 1945

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO.3232-PS
OFFICE OF U. S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

EIDESSTATTLICHE ERKLAERUNG

Vom Anfang 1944 an nahm auch die SA an verschiedenen Aufgaben teil, welche vorher nur der SS, der SIPO und dem Heer. anvertraut waren, z.B. Bewachung von KZ-Lagern, Bewachung von Kriegsgefangenenlagern, Aufsicht ueber Zwangsarbeiter in Deutschland und in den besetzten Gebieten. Diese Mitarbeit der SA wurde schon Mitte 1943 in Berlin von hoeheren Stellen geplant und bearbeitet.

gez. WALTER SCHELLENBERG

26.XI.45

H1138-0186

CITY OF NURNBERG: SS

Before me, PAUL A. NEULAND, Major, QMC, ASN 0-385720, an officer duly qualified to take oaths, appeared WALTER SCHELLENBERG, to me known, who in my presence signed the foregoing statement consisting of one page in the German language, and swore that the same was true on the 26th day of November 1945.

(Signed) Paul A. Neuland
PAUL A. NEULAND
Major QMC
0-385720

(Translation)

SWORN STATEMENT

From the beginning of 1944 on the SA also participated in many of the functions which had previously been entrusted only to the SS, SIPO and Army, for instance the guarding of concentration camps, the guarding of prisoner of war camps, the supervision over forced laborers in Germany and occupied areas. This cooperation of the SA was planned and arranged for by high officials in Berlin as early as the middle of 1943.

(Signed) WALTER SCHELLENBERG
26. XI. 45.

CITY OF NURNBERG: SS

Before me, PAUL A. NEULAND, Major, QMC, ASN 0-385720 an officer duly qualified to take oaths, appeared WALTER SCHELLENBERG, to me known, who in my presence signed the foregoing statement consisting of one page in the German language,and swore that the same was true on the 26th day of November 1945.

(Signed) Paul A. Neuland
PAUL A. NEULAND
Major QMC
0-385720

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE: (The above acknowledgment of oath appeared in the original in English)

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT

I, WALTER H. RAPP, Captain, Cavalry, ASN 0-454231, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of the above "Eidesstattliche Erkaerung".

(Signed) Walter H. Rapp
WALTER H. RAPP
Captain CAV
0-454231

3232 PS

Exhibit U.S.a. 424
Filed Dec. 19, 1945

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. 3252-PS
OFFICE OF U S CHIEF OF COUNSEL

3252 PS
H1138-0187

1937, Hermann Goering, the Man and His Work.
By Erich Gritzbach

1937, Herman Goering, Work und Mensch.
von Erich Gritzbach

Page 12:

This is surely Goring's most happiest hour, wrote Dr. Goebbels in his book "Vom Kaiserhof zur Reichskanzlei" and quoting from it said: that Goering prepared diplomatically and politically in a long lasting and hard struggle the basis for Hitler's rise. His prudence, his strong nerves, but particularly his strength of character and his faithfulness to the Fuehrer, were really true, strong and admirable.....

Page 31:

The reorganization of the leading positions in the ministry was quickly concluded. Goering appointed to them, men who had his confidence. Specialists, who were well known for the excellent work they had done and were not connected with any of the system parties, were retained, so as to keep the center of the inner administration efficient and competent.

Ruthless measures are taken though, against anybody, who as a camouflaged enemy tries to retain his position. The officials connected with the old party system are being fired in large numbers. The weeding out process of the inner administration, as the first prerequisite for reconstruction, comprised everybody from departmental heads to the last commissioneraire. The new Minister of the Interior appoints Dr. Grauert, formerly head of the most important department, the police department, and man whom he knew for a long time and thought highly of as a strong worker, as Public Prosecutor. On the day of the formation of the Prussian Cabinet, the prime minister appointed Dr. Grauert Secretary of State in the Ministry of the Interior.....

The present reorganization of the security police is hardly noticed by the public. Their ranks are strengthened by the SA, the most reliable instrument of the movement. The Auxiliary Police has given effective aid by their fighting spirit in the struggle against the Communists and other enemies of the State, not only to Goering, but has, driven by their national socialist desire for a new spirit within the executive Police, assisted in their rigid organization.....

Page 48:

Since the assumption of power and May 1934, when Goering handed over the Ministry of the Interior, 8,000 men were taken into the security police force. They were all members of the party formations or had come from the voluntary labor force, pursuant to the orders of Goering's constituting, that the entire replacement of the police force had to consist up to a 100% of members of the organization of the movement.....

Pages 194-195:

The movement was conducted by the Fuehrer from Munich. But one man has to act for him in Berlin- whilst Gauleiter Goebbels stirs up the masses and makes them ripe for National Socialism, a man, on whom he could reply unconditionally to the same extent as if he acted himself. And thus Herman Goering became the political deputy of Adolf Hitler.

Pages 194-195 (cont'd)

It is not necessary that the Fuehrer issues new directives to his deputy in each separate case. Of course, Goering will not act on his own without fundamental instructions from Adolf Hitler. During the years of the common struggle, so much of Adolf Hitler had been absorbed by him, that it seems, he had become part of this man. He does the right thing instinctively. Though time is sometimes short, a decision has to be made. In a case like this, Goering acts as a soldier has to act--"Sooner make a blunder, than cowardly hesitate and waste valuable time."......

Page 197:

In an interview with the Chief editor of the "Westdeutscher Beobachter", Goering declared: "It is correct, that we once considered to cooperate with some figures of the present cabinet. The politics carried out by the Chancellor during the last months make any cooperation with the National Socialists impossible. There is only one way out of this "tribute slavery". The rearmament of our people. The question of tribute is in its nature solely a problem of power politics. Therefore, it can only be solaced by power politics.

Page 201:

Goering succeeded already in the fall of 1931 to see the Reichspresident in order to accomplish a clarification. He saw quite clearly that the decision rested solely with Generalfeldmarshal von Heindenberg and that it was therefore necessary to win this great personage, that already during his lifetime had gone down in German history for the German liberation movement. Heindenberg is the rock in the chaotic sea of the republic. But the access to the Reichspresident is blocked for the young fighters of the liberation movement. Goering's most difficult and at the same time most important job is to break down the barrier round the president. The Fieldmarshall must convince himself eye to eye with Fuehrer of the mission of this unknown World War corporal. Now it had happened. What had been thought impossible by most succeeded in spite of a veritable net of intrigues. On October 10, 1931, the Fuehrer and Goering are received by the Reichspresident. A short official notice WTB 10.10.1931. "Hitler with Heindenberg." Today the Reichspresident received Mr. Adolf Hitler and the Reichstags Deputy Captain (retired) Goering and accepted a detailed report on the aims of the national Socialist movement. This was followed by an elocution on internal and foreign political affairs.....

Page 213:

There is a vote of non-confidence on the program for the day. It was well known that the Reichschancellor already had a mandate from the Reichspresident to dissolve the Reichstag. He thought himself safe and protected with these powers of dissolution in his pocket. Too sure, because the chairman of the Reichstag Goering acted with lightning speed, and before the chancellor has a chance to speak, voting on the non-confidence motion is already in progress. A crushing result. With 513 votes against the 32 cast by the German Nationals, the Papen government fell through a vote of non-confidence.

- - - - - - - - - - - - - - -

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION OF
Document No. 3252-PS

29 November 1945

I, PAUL S. SEIBENSHIM, AEF, P.51016, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a correct and true translation of Document No. 3252-PS.

PAUL S. SEIBENSHIM,
AEF, P.51016.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3259-PS
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

H1138-0189

3259 PS

HERMAN GOERING, The Man and His Work.
By Erich Gritzbach, (41st edition, 1942)
p. 69

HERMANN GOERING, Werk und Mensch.
von Erich Gritzbach.

"For such energetic action, the Fuehrer expressed his gratitude in a personal note to the Minister President on the occasion of New Years Day of the second anniversary of the National Socialist Revolution:

'My dear Goering:

When in November 1923 the Party tried for the first time to conquer the power of the State, you as Commander of the SA created within an extraordinarily short time that instrument with which I could bear that struggle. Highest necessity had forced us to act, but a wise providence at that time denied that success. After receiving a grave wound you again entered the ranks as soon as circumstances permitted as my most loyal commrade in the battle for power. You contributed essentially to creating the basis for the 30th of January. Therefore, at the end of a year of the National Socialist Revolution, I desire to thank you wholeheartedly, my dear Party Commrade Goering, for the great values which you have for the National Socialist Revolution and consequently for the German people.

In cordial friendship and grateful appreciation.

Yours,

Adolf Hitler'"

- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -

CERTIFICATE OF PARTIAL TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO. 3259-PS

29 November 1945

I, JOHN HERZ, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a correct and true translation of Document No. 3259-PS.

Dr. JOHN HERZ
Civilian

Filed Dec 18 1945
HBW.

H-1138

INTERNATIONAL MILITARY TRIBUNAL

DOCUMENT BOOK

"Y"

CRIMINALITY OF THE STURMABTEILUNGEN (THE SA)
OF THE NATIONAL SOCIALIST GERMAN
LABOR PARTY

ROBERT H. JACKSON
U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

OF COUNSEL: MAJOR ROBERT G. STEPHENS, JR.

CHARLES S. BURDELL

H1138-0190